

## Reading Answer Key

### Reading Diagnostic Pre-Test, pp. 2-5

- Negative Factual Information** Answer choice A is correct because it is mentioned in the first paragraph: *What is key to the definition of aggression is that whenever physical or verbal harm is inflicted, it is intentional.* Answer choice B is incorrect because it is mentioned in the first paragraph: *verbal attacks such as... belittling and humiliating comments... can also be a type of aggression.* Answer choice C is incorrect because it is mentioned in the first paragraph: *Aggressive behavior is any behavior that is intended to cause... destruction.* Answer choice D is incorrect because it is mentioned in the first paragraph: *Aggressive behavior is any behavior that is intended to cause... injury.*
- Infer Rhetorical Purpose.** Answer choice C is correct because *While aggressive behavior is often thought of as purely physical, verbal attacks such as screaming and shouting or belittling and humiliating comments aimed at causing harm and suffering can also be a type of aggression.* Answer choice A is incorrect because the context of the paragraph provides for examples and a definition of aggression. It does not state how severe or how widespread aggression is. Answer choice B is incorrect because the paragraph does not categorize aggression into intentional and unintentional acts. Answer choice D is incorrect because *While aggressive behavior is often thought of as purely physical, verbal attacks such as screaming and shouting or belittling and humiliating comments aimed at causing harm and suffering can also be a type of aggression."*
- Vocabulary** Answer choice A is correct because "deliberate" fits the context of the sentence. Answer choice B is incorrect because "estimated" does not fit the context of the sentence. Answer choice C is incorrect because "forbidden" is not a synonym for "intentional." Answer choice D is incorrect because "intermittent" is not a synonym for "intentional."
- Factual Information** Answer choice B is correct because *Despite this, it is generally thought that aggressive behavior was not named as such before the seventeenth century.* Answer choice A is incorrect because *Aggression was likely an early survival mechanism for humans, much in the same way it was for animals.* Answer choice C is incorrect because there is no information given on this in the paragraph. Answer choice D is incorrect because *the term expanded beyond the description of purely physical aggression to include a psychological dimension in the early twentieth century.*
- Paraphrasing** Answer choice C is correct because the original sentence states *Theories about the causes of aggression cover a broad spectrum, [range] from those with biological or instinctive emphases to those that portray aggression as a learned behavior.* Answer choice A is incorrect because the answer is incomplete; it does not mention theories of aggression as learned behavior. Answer choice B is incorrect because the original sentence does not state that one type of theory is more accepted. Answer choice D is incorrect because the original sentence does not compare the two types of theories.
- Vocabulary** Answer choice D is correct because *Aggression has been explained as an instinct that is directed externally toward others in a process called displacement.* Answer choice A is incorrect because *Aggression has been explained as an instinct that is directed externally toward others in a process called displacement.* Answer choice B is incorrect because *Aggression has been explained as an instinct that is directed externally toward others in a process called displacement.* Answer choice C is incorrect because there is no information on this in the sentence.

7. **Make Inferences from Stated Fact** Answer choice A is correct because *it has been noted that aggressive impulses that are not channeled toward a specific person or group may be expressed indirectly through socially acceptable activities such as sports and competition in a process called catharsis*. Answer choice B is incorrect because *it has been noted that aggressive impulses that are not channeled toward a specific person or group may be expressed indirectly through socially acceptable activities such as sports and competition in a process called catharsis*. Answer choice C is incorrect because *ethologists, who study the behavior of animals in their natural environments*. Answer choice D is incorrect because no information is given about how to reinforce catharsis.
8. **Vocabulary** Answer choice D is correct because Biological, or instinctive, theories of aggression have also been put forth by ethologists, who study the behavior of animals in their natural environments.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because Biological, or instinctive, theories of aggression have also been put forth by ethologists, who study the behavior of animals in their natural environments.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because Biological, or instinctive, theories of aggression have also been put forth by ethologists, who study the behavior of animals in their natural environments.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because Biological, or instinctive, theories of aggression have also been put forth by ethologists, who study the behavior of animals in their natural environments.
9. **Sentence Insertion**  
 Answer choice B is correct because the sentence has the key phrase *for example* followed by specific examples of sports and competitions, which links it to socially acceptable activities such as sports and competition.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence has the key phrase *for example* followed by specific examples of sports and competitions, not examples of natural aggressive instincts.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence does not give examples of animal behaviors or their natural environments.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence does not give examples of ethologists that support the view or observations of animals.  
 Numerous theories are based on the idea that aggression is an inherent and natural human instinct. **8A** Aggression has been explained as an instinct that is directed externally toward others in a process called displacement, and it has been noted that aggressive impulses that are not channeled toward a specific person or group may be expressed indirectly through socially acceptable activities such as sports and competition in a process called catharsis. **One may, for example, release aggression by joining a football team or a debate team or even a cooking competition.** **8B** Biological, or instinctive, theories of aggression have also been put forth by ethologists, who study the behavior of animals in their natural environments. **8C** A number of ethologists have, based upon their observations of animals, supported the view that aggression is an innate instinct common to humans. **8D**
10. **Vocabulary**  
 Answer choice D is correct because *Two different schools of thought exist among those who view aggression as instinct. One group holds the view that aggression can build up spontaneously*. The phrase “holds the view” is similar to “believes.”

Answer choice A is incorrect because *Two different schools of thought exist among those who view aggression as instinct. One group holds the view that aggression can build up spontaneously.*

Answer choice B is incorrect because *Two different schools of thought exist among those who view aggression as instinct. One group holds the view that aggression can build up spontaneously.*

Answer choice C is incorrect because *Two different schools of thought exist among those who view aggression as instinct. One group holds the view that aggression can build up spontaneously.*

11. **Negative Factual Information**

Answer choice B is correct because there is no mention of aggression being used to provoke behavior.

Answer choice A is incorrect because *aggression can build up spontaneously, with or without outside provocation, and violent behavior will thus result, perhaps as a result of little or no provocation.*

Answer choice C is incorrect because *aggression can build up spontaneously, with or without outside provocation, and violent behavior will thus result, perhaps as a result of little or no provocation.*

Answer choice D is incorrect because *aggression is indeed an instinctive response but that, rather than occurring spontaneously and without provocation, it is a direct response to provocation from an outside source.*

12. **Vocabulary**

Answer choice A is correct because *Another suggests that aggression is indeed an instinctive response but that, rather than occurring spontaneously and without provocation, it (aggression) is a direct response to provocation from an outside source.*

Answer choice B is incorrect because in the original sentence, “an instinctive response” describes “aggression;” the pronoun refers to the original concept, not the description of it.

Answer choice C is incorrect because *it is a direct response to provocation.*

Answer choice D is incorrect because “a direct response” describes aggression; the pronoun refers to the original concept, not the description of it.

13. **Infer Rhetorical Purpose**

Answer choice D is correct because *In contrast to instinct theories, social learning theories view aggression as a learned behavior.* The phrase “in contrast to” tells us that the writer is switching topics to discuss a different type of theory than in paragraph 5.

Answer choice A is incorrect because Paragraph 6 talks about theories that view aggression as “learned behavior” not instinct.

Answer choice B is incorrect because Paragraph 6 does not present contrasting theories.

Answer choice C is incorrect because Paragraph 6 does not discuss instinctive and biological theories of aggression.

14. **Paraphrasing**

Answer choice B is correct because the original sentence states *aggressive behavior can be learned through a combination of modeling and positive reinforcement of the aggressive behavior* and that *children are influenced by the combined forces of observing aggressive behavior in parents, peers, or fictional role models and of noting either positive reinforcement for the aggressive behavior or, minimally, a lack of negative reinforcement.*

Answer choice A is incorrect because the original sentence does not suggest a method to combat aggression.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the original sentence does not mention combining aggressive behavior with modeling, nor does it talk about disrupting aggressive behavior.

- Answer choice D is incorrect because the original sentence says children *are influenced by the lack of negative reinforcement*.
15. **Vocabulary**  
 Answer choice C is correct because the word “that” is being used to compare types of behavior: *research has provided evidence that the behavior of a live model is more influential than that of a fictional model*.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the word “that” is being used to compare types of behavior, not types of research.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the word “that” is being used to compare types of behavior, not types of evidence.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the word “that” is being used to compare types of behavior, not types of live models.
16. **Factual Information**  
 Answer choice C is correct because in the paragraph, it states *studies have shown correlations between viewing of violence and incidences of aggressive behavior in both childhood and adolescence*. Answer choice A is incorrect because In the paragraph, it states *research has provided evidence that the behavior of a live model is more influential than that of a fictional model*.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because in the paragraph, it states *On-screen deaths or acts of violent behavior in certain television programs or movies can be counted* and later states *studies have shown correlations between viewing of violence and incidences of aggressive behavior in both childhood and adolescence*.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the paragraph does not mention the influence that real life aggression has on fictional models of aggression.
17. **Vocabulary**  
 Answer choice B is correct because both “in and of itself” and “single-handedly” have the meaning of “alone” or “by [one’s] self.”  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the phrase “in and of itself” has the meaning of “alone” or “by [one’s] self.” “Internally” means “inside.”  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the phrase “in and of itself” has the meaning of “alone” or “by [one’s] self.” “Genuinely” means “truly.”  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the phrase “in and of itself” has the meaning of “alone” or “by [one’s] self.” “Semi-privately” means “with partial privacy.”
18. **Vocabulary**  
 Answer choice C is correct because “crucial” fits the context of the sentence.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because “negative” does not fit the context of the sentence.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because “considerate” is not a synonym of “critical.”  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because “studied” is not a synonym for “critical.”
19. **Sentence Insertion**  
 Answer choice D is correct because the sentence before states *If the aggressive role model is rewarded rather than punished for violent behavior, that behavior is more likely to be seen as positive and is thus more likely to be imitated*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the key sentence has the transition *Thus* which links it as the result of a prior cause, which is connected to rewards and punishment. The sentence before does not mention rewards or punishment for aggressors.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the key sentence has the transition *Thus* which links it as the result of a prior cause, which is connected to rewards and punishment. The sentence before does not mention rewards or punishment for aggressors.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the key sentence has the transition *Thus* which links it as the result of a prior cause, which is connected to rewards and punishment.

While the sentence before does mention *reinforcement of the behavior*, it does not tie this in to rewards and punishment.

While research has provided evidence that the behavior of a live model is more influential than that of a fictional model, fictional models of aggressive behavior such as those seen in movies and on television, do still have an impact on behavior. **18A** On-screen deaths or acts of violent behavior in certain television programs or movies can be counted in the tens, or hundreds, or even thousands; while some have argued that this sort of fictional violence does not in and of itself cause violence and may even have a beneficial cathartic effect, studies have shown correlations between viewing of violence and incidences of aggressive behavior in both childhood and adolescence. **18B** Studies have also shown that it is not just the modeling of aggressive behavior in either its real-life or fictional form that correlates with increased acts of violence in youths; a critical factor in increasing aggressive behaviors is the reinforcement of the behavior. **18C** If the aggressive role model is rewarded rather than punished for violent behavior, that behavior is more likely to be seen as positive and is thus more likely to be imitated. **18D** **Thus, it is more common for a youth to imitate aggressors who have been rewarded than those who have been punished.**

20. **Select Summary Information**

1– This is one correct response. Paragraph 6 states that *social learning theories view aggression as a learned behavior*. This approach *focuses on the effect that role models and reinforcement of behavior have on the acquisition of aggressive behavior*.

2 – This is not a correct response. Most of the passage compares theories of aggression as instinctive behavior and aggression as learned behavior.

3 – This is not a correct response. The passage mentions *a beneficial cathartic effect* in relation to fictional models of aggression, not instinctive aggression.

4 – This is a correct response. Paragraph 5 talks about two schools of thought. The first belief mentioned states that *aggression can build up spontaneously, with or without outside provocation*, and *violent behavior will thus result, perhaps as a result of little or no provocation*. The second belief states that *it is a direct response to provocation* from an outside source.

5– This is a correct response. Paragraph 3 mentions that theories discuss both biological and learned aggression. Paragraphs 4 and 5 explore aggression as instinctive behavior and paragraph 6 goes into detail about aggression as learned behavior.

6 – This is not a correct response. “Displacement” in paragraph 4 refers to how aggression is directed towards others, but it does not mention whether or not the aggression is the result of anger.

1. Answer choice B is correct. "significant" fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because "written" is not a synonym for "notable."  
Answer choice C is incorrect because "measured" is not a synonym for "notable."  
Answer choice D is incorrect because "ordinary" is an antonym for "notable."
2. Answer choice D is correct because "negatively" fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because "carefully" is not a synonym for "adversely."  
Answer choice B is incorrect because "accidentally" is not a synonym for "adversely."  
Answer choice C is incorrect because "medically" is not a synonym for "adversely."
3. Answer choice A is correct because "encouraged" fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because "announced" does not fit the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because "blocked" is an antonym for "promoted."  
Answer choice D is incorrect because "lifted" does not fit the context of the sentence.
4. Answer choice B is correct because "sitting" fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because "interacting" is not a synonym for "poised."  
Answer choice C is incorrect because "blowing" is not a synonym for "poised."  
Answer choice D is incorrect because "poisoning" is not a synonym for "poised."
5. Answer choice A is correct because "color" is a synonym for "hue."  
Answer choice B is incorrect because "odor" is not a synonym for "hue."  
Answer choice C is incorrect because "thickness" is not a synonym for "hue."  
Answer choice D is incorrect because "smoke" is not a synonym for "hue."
6. Answer choice C is correct because "dangerous" fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because "healthy" is not a synonym for "hazardous."  
Answer choice B is incorrect because "safe" is an antonym for "hazardous."  
Answer choice D is incorrect because "visible" is not a synonym for "hazardous."
7. Answer choice D is correct because "strengthened" fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because "calmed" is an antonym for "intensified."  
Answer choice B is incorrect because "lengthened" is not a synonym for "intensified."  
Answer choice C is incorrect because "aggravated" does not fit the context of the sentence.
8. Answer choice B is correct because "agreement" fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because "manners" does not fit the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because "law" does not fit the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because "preciseness" is not a synonym for "protocol."

**Reading Passage 2, p. 17**

9. Answer choice A is correct because "element" fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because "arrangement" is not a synonym for "component."  
Answer choice C is incorrect because "ornament" does not fit the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because "disease" is not a synonym for "component."

10. Answer choice D is correct because “debate” fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because “discussion” is not a synonym for “controversy.”  
Answer choice B is incorrect because “research” is not a synonym for “controversy.”  
Answer choice C is incorrect because “agreement” is an antonym for “controversy.”
11. Answer choice B is correct because “attach” fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because “pull” is not a synonym for “attribute.”  
Answer choice C is incorrect because “take” is not a synonym for “attribute.”  
Answer choice D is incorrect because “commend” does not fit the context of the sentence.
12. Answer choice B is correct because “main” fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because “elementary” does not fit the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because “introductory” does not fit the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because “primitive” does not fit the context of the sentence.
13. Answer choice C is correct because “enough” fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because “Important” is not a synonym for “sufficient.”  
Answer choice B is incorrect because “abundant” is not a synonym for “sufficient.”  
Answer choice D is incorrect because “successive” is not a synonym for “sufficient.”
14. Answer choice A is correct because “Intentionally” fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because “naturally” does not fit the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because “Irregularly” is not a synonym for “spontaneously.”  
Answer choice D is incorrect because “repeatedly” is not a synonym for “spontaneously.”
15. Answer choice C is correct because “use” fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because “protest” is not a synonym for “engage in.”  
Answer choice B is incorrect because “start” is not a synonym for “engage in.”  
Answer choice D is incorrect because “determine” is not a synonym for “engage in.”
16. Answer choice D is correct because “continues” fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because “lessens” is not a synonym for “persists.”  
Answer choice B is incorrect because “worsens” does not fit the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because “stops” is an antonym for “persists.”

### Reading Passage 3, p. 19

17. Answer choice B is correct because “Instead of” fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because “In conflict with” does not fit the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because “on the other side of” is not a synonym for “as opposed to.”  
Answer choice D is incorrect because “away from” is not a synonym for “as opposed to.”
18. Answer choice D is correct because “food” fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because “sunlight” is not a synonym for “sustenance.”  
Answer choice B is incorrect because “protection” is not a synonym for “sustenance.”  
Answer choice C is incorrect because “maturity” is not a synonym for “sustenance.”

19. Answer choice A is correct because “carries” fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because “penetrate” does not fit the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because “creates” is not a synonym for “channels.”  
Answer choice D is incorrect because “prevents” is not a synonym for “channels.”
20. Answer choice D is correct because “near” fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because “connected” does not fit the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because “remote” is an antonym for “adjacent.”  
Answer choice C is incorrect because “away” is an antonym for “adjacent.”
21. Answer choice C is correct because “spread” fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because “contained” is an antonym for “dispersed.”  
Answer choice B is incorrect because “limited” is not a synonym for “dispersed.”  
Answer choice D is incorrect because “dug” is not a synonym for “dispersed.”
22. Answer choice D is correct because “extend” fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because “decline” is an antonym for “branch out.”  
Answer choice B is incorrect because “collect” is not a synonym for “branch out.”  
Answer choice C is incorrect because “modify” is not a synonym for “branch out.”
23. Answer choice A is correct because “suitable” fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because “related” is not a synonym for “compatible.”  
Answer choice C is incorrect because “Inappropriate” is an antonym for “compatible.”  
Answer choice D is incorrect because “solid” is not a synonym for “compatible.”
24. Answer choice B is correct because “variety” fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because “uniformity” is an antonym for “diversity.”  
Answer choice C is incorrect because “adaptation” is not a synonym for “diversity.”  
Answer choice D is incorrect because “likeness” is an antonym for “diversity.”

#### Reading Passage 4, p. 20

25. Answer choice A is correct because “occurrences” fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because “issues” does not fit the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because “problems” does not fit the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because “effects” is not a synonym for “incidences.”
26. Answer choice C is correct because “regularly” fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because “occasionally” is not a synonym for “consistently.”  
Answer choice B is incorrect because “stubbornly” is not a synonym for “consistently.”  
Answer choice D is incorrect because “innocently” is not a synonym for “consistently.”
27. Answer choice B is correct because “started out on” fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because “took a trip to” is not a synonym for “embarked on.”  
Answer choice C is incorrect because “improved upon” is not a synonym for “embarked on.”  
Answer choice D is incorrect because “had an opinion about” is not a synonym for “embarked on.”



28. Answer choice C is correct because “strengthened” fits the context of the sentence. Answer choice A is incorrect because “changed” is not a synonym for “bolstered.” Answer choice B is incorrect because “damaged” is an antonym for “bolstered.” Answer choice D is incorrect because “started” is not a synonym for “bolstered.”
29. Answer choice A is correct because “refuses to accept” fits the context of the sentence. Answer choice B is incorrect because “lives up to” is an antonym for “repudiates.” Answer choice C is incorrect because “tries to understand” is not a synonym for “repudiates.” Answer choice D is incorrect because “makes the best of” is not a synonym for “repudiates.”
30. Answer choice A is correct because “lasted” fits the context of the sentence. Answer choice B is incorrect because “tested” is not a synonym for “endured.” Answer choice C is incorrect because “waited” does not fit the context of the sentence. Answer choice D is incorrect because “limited” is not a synonym for “endured.”
31. Answer choice D is correct because “communicate” fits the context of the sentence. Answer choice A is incorrect because “support” is not a synonym for “convey.” Answer choice B is incorrect because “differentiate” is not a synonym for “convey.” Answer choice C is incorrect because “transport” does not fit the context of the sentence.
32. Answer choice A is correct because “balance” fits the context of the sentence. Answer choice B is incorrect because “uniformity” is not a synonym for “equilibrium.” Answer choice C is incorrect because “distinction” is not a synonym for “equilibrium.” Answer choice D is incorrect because “similarity” is not a synonym for “equilibrium.”

## Reading Skill 2: Recognize Referents, pp. 22-32

### Reading Passage 1, p. 26

1. Answer choice C is correct because “advantages” is something that can be *conferred upon membership in... larger groups*. Answer choice A is incorrect because in the sentence, “those” are *conferred upon membership in... larger groups*. This indicates we are talking about something that is provided to members of different groups. Answer choice B is incorrect because in the sentence, “those” are *conferred upon membership in... larger groups*. This indicates we are talking about something that is provided to members of different groups. Answer choice D is incorrect because it doesn’t make sense that “groups” would be *conferred upon membership in... larger groups*.
2. Answer choice D is correct because the sentence states *bee colonies often send out small groups of bees that scout...the essential nutrients they require*. The bee colonies require the nutrients. Answer choice A is incorrect because “small groups” refers to bees. It is not only the small groups of bees that require the nutrients, but all of the bees in the colonies. Answer choice B is incorrect because the *flowers... contain* the required nutrients; the flowers don’t require the nutrients. Answer choice C is incorrect because the nutrients are what “they” require.

3. Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states *insects such as bees, ants, and others*, which indicates “others” refers to “insects.”  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *insects such as bees, ants, and others*, which indicates “others” refers to insects.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because “bees” is listed as one example of insects included in the list with “others.”  
Answer choice D is incorrect because “ants” is listed as one example of insects included in the list with “others.”
4. Answer choice D correct because the sentence states *individuals... at times, differ in their actions*. “Individuals” is the subject of the verb “differ,” and “their” refers back to the subject.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *individuals... at times, differ in their actions*. “Individuals” is the subject of the verb “differ,” and “their” refers back to the subject.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *individuals... at times, differ in their actions*. “Individuals” is the subject of the verb “differ,” and “their” refers back to the subject.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states *individuals... at times, differ in their actions*. “Individuals” is the subject of the verb “differ,” and “their” refers back to the subject.
5. Answer choice A is correct because the sentence states *a species detects an imbalance in nutrients...their foraging strategy adapts in an attempt to compensate for this lack*. The “imbalance in nutrients” indicates that something is missing – or lacking – from the nutrients.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *a species detects an imbalance in nutrients, either instinctively, or through other natural mechanisms*. The “mechanisms” are used to “detect” something, so there is no lack in the mechanisms.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states *foraging strategy adapts in an attempt to compensate for this lack*. Since the “foraging strategy” is adapting, there is no lack in the strategy.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *foraging strategy adapts in an attempt to compensate for this lack*. The “attempt” is “to compensate for this lack.” Therefore, the attempt cannot be the lack.
6. Answer choice D is correct because the sentence states *The observation of this phenomenon is fascinating, in that it shows behavior contradictory to what might be assumed*. The “behavior” is contradictory.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because “what” is not a correct reference for “foragers.” Foragers are typically people or animals, and would be referred to with “who,” “whom,” or “that.”  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *The observation of this phenomenon is fascinating, in that it shows behavior contradictory to what might be assumed*. The “behavior” is contradictory, not the “observation.”  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states *The observation of this phenomenon is fascinating, in that it shows behavior contradictory to what might be assumed*. The “behavior” is contradictory, not the “phenomenon.”

7. Answer choice C is correct because the first part of the sentence states *colonies consisting of more active, as opposed to passive, caterpillars*, making a connection between “active;” “passive;” and “caterpillars.” The end of the sentence states *more passive than active ones*, which means “ones” must refer to “caterpillars” as well. Answer choice A is incorrect because the first part of the sentence states *colonies consisting of more active, as opposed to passive, caterpillars*, making a connection between “active;” “passive;” and “caterpillars.” The end of the sentence states *more passive than active ones*, which means “ones” must refer to “caterpillars” as well. Answer choice B is incorrect because the first part of the sentence states *colonies consisting of more active, as opposed to passive, caterpillars*, making a connection between “active;” “passive;” and “caterpillars.” The end of the sentence states *more passive than active ones*, which means “ones” must refer to “caterpillars” as well. Answer choice D is incorrect because the first part of the sentence states *colonies consisting of more active, as opposed to passive, caterpillars*, making a connection between “active;” “passive;” and “caterpillars.” The end of the sentence states *more passive than active ones*, which means “ones” must refer to “caterpillars” as well.
8. Answer choice D is correct because the previous sentence states *sedentary caterpillars usually focus on one food source at a time*. The key sentence uses the transition *Therefore* to draw a cause/effect relationship between the two sentences and continues *they are able to keep the groups... intact*. Answer choice A is incorrect because “active” caterpillars are not mentioned in the previous sentence. Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *they are able to keep the groups... intact*. Resources provide supplies, but does not typically keep a group together. Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states *they are able to keep the groups within the colony intact*. “Groups” is the object of the verb, not the subject.

### Reading Passage 2, p. 27

9. Answer choice A is correct because the first part of the sentence states *smartphones have combined the tasks of previously separate devices into one exceptionally efficient product* and the second part states *their appeal*, indicating the appeal of smartphones as *exceptionally efficient product[s]*. Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *smartphones combine the tasks*, which gives the smartphones appeal, not the tasks. Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states *smartphones have combined the tasks of previously separate devices into one exceptionally efficient product*, which gives the smartphones appeal, not the separate devices. Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *their appeal to consumers*, meaning something else offers appeal to consumers.
10. Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states *uniting the functions of... with those of a telephone*. The parallel structure “functions of” and “those of” indicate that “those” refers to “functions.”

Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *uniting the functions of data processing activities, intelligent applications, and visual displays*. “Intelligent applications” is given as one of a series of examples and “those” refers to the idea containing all of the examples, not just one.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states *uniting the functions of data processing activities, intelligent applications, and visual displays*. “Data processing activities” is given as one of a series of examples and “those” refers to the idea containing all of the examples, not just one.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *uniting the functions of data processing activities, intelligent applications, and visual displays*. “[Visual] displays” is given as one of a series of examples and “those” refers to the idea containing all of the examples, not just one.

11. Answer choice D is correct because the previous sentence states *transmitting electronic data through telephone lines process that became the foundation for the “Caller ID (Identification)” function*. “This technology” refers to the entire process of “transmitting electronic data,” which is called “Caller ID.”

Answer choice A is incorrect because the previous sentence states *a process that became the foundation for the “Caller ID (Identification)” function available on virtually all contemporary phones*. “This technology” refers to the process that “contemporary phones” use, not the phones themselves.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the previous sentence states *transmitting electronic data through telephone lines process that became the foundation for the “Caller ID (Identification)” function*. “This technology” refers to the entire process of “transmitting electronic data,” not the lines that transmit the data.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the previous sentence states *transmitting electronic data through telephone lines process that became the foundation for the “Caller ID (Identification)” function*. “This technology” refers to the entire process of “transmitting electronic data,” not just the electronic data.

12. Answer choice B is correct because the previous sentence states *the IBM Corporation demonstrated a prototype of a phone*. The key sentence states *an improved version was put on the market*, which indicates an improved phone was marketed.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the phrase “a variety” is too far away from the referent to be a logical choice.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the previous sentence states *a phone that incorporated PDA capabilities*, not that a PDA was developed.

Answer choice D is incorrect because “prototype” means “model” or “example” of a potential product. The key sentence states *an improved version was put on the market*, indicating the actual product, not the model of it.

13. Answer choice C is correct because the sentence states *the popularity of the smartphone approached that of its predecessor, the “feature” phone*. The “feature phone” is the “predecessor,” or earlier version, of the phone being referred to.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *the popularity of the smartphone approached that of its predecessor, the “feature” phone*, which indicates “its” refers to a type of phone.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *the popularity of the smartphone approached that of its predecessor, the “feature” phone*, which indicates “its” refers to a type of phone.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *the popularity of the smartphone approached that of its predecessor, the “feature” phone*. The “feature phone” is the “predecessor”, or earlier version, of the phone being referred to.

14.

Answer choice A is correct because the sentence states *So while modern feature phones may still be behind... of their smartphone contemporaries, they may in fact be more advanced than smartphones of just a few years ago*. The sentence is comparing “modern feature phones” with modern and older “smartphones.”

Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *So while modern feature phones may still be behind... of their smartphone contemporaries, they may in fact be more advanced than smartphones of just a few years ago*. The sentence is comparing “modern feature phones” with modern and older “smartphones.”

Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states *So while modern feature phones may still be behind... of their smartphone contemporaries, they may in fact be more advanced than smartphones of just a few years ago*. The sentence is comparing “modern feature phones” with modern and older “smartphones.”

Answer choice D is incorrect because the term “functions” is not mentioned until the following sentence, so “they” cannot be a referent.

15. Answer choice C is correct because the previous sentence states *Other apps provide information* and the key sentence states *Still others*, which indicates that “others” refers to “apps.”

Answer choice A is incorrect because the previous sentence states *Other apps provide information* and the key sentence states *Still others*, which indicates that “others” refers to “apps.”

Answer choice B is incorrect because the previous sentence states *Other apps provide information* and the key sentence states *Still others*, which indicates that “others” refers to “apps.”

Answer choice D is incorrect because the previous sentence states *Other apps provide information* and the key sentence states *Still others*, which indicates that “others” refers to “apps.”

16. Answer choice A is correct because the previous sentence states *Angry Birds, one of the most popular apps on the market*. The key sentence states *Its enormous fame*, which refers back to the popularity of Angry Birds.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the previous sentence states *Angry Birds, one of the most popular apps on the market*. The key sentence states *Its enormous fame*, which refers back to the popularity of Angry Birds.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the previous sentence states “Angry Birds, one of the most popular apps on the market.” The key sentence states “Its enormous fame,” which refers back to the popularity of Angry Birds.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the previous sentence states because the previous sentence states *Angry Birds, one of the most popular apps on the market*. The key sentence states *Its enormous fame*, which refers back to the popularity of Angry Birds. Though “a game” also refers back to Angry Birds, “Angry Birds” is a more specific antecedent, and therefore, the best choice.

17. Answer choice C is correct because the sentence states *When colonists from Europe traveled across the Atlantic... they never imagined... the devastation ... because of the diseases that they carried with them*. Since the colonists are the ones that traveled, the colonists are the ones that carried the diseases.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *When colonists from Europe traveled across the Atlantic... they never imagined... the devastation suffered by the native tribes ... because of the diseases that they carried with them*. Since the colonists are the ones that traveled, the colonists are the ones that carried the diseases, not the native tribes.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *because of the diseases that they carried with them*, which indicates that “diseases” were carried by something/someone else.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the “Americas” is a location, which is not capable of carrying a disease “with them.”
18. Answer choice A is correct because the sentence states *The inhabitants of the Americas were separated...and, as a result, they were isolated*, which indicates the same group – “inhabitants” – that was separated was also isolated.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *they were isolated... from numerous virulent epidemic diseases*.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states *they were isolated by means of this watery barrier*, with “watery barrier” referring to “rising oceans.”  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *The inhabitants of the Americas were separated... by rising oceans following the Ice Ages, and, as a result, they were isolated*, which indicates the Ice Ages caused the isolation, not that the Ice Ages were isolated.
19. Answer choice C is correct because the sentence states *they were isolated by means of this watery barrier from numerous virulent epidemic diseases that had developed across the ocean, such as measles, smallpox, pneumonia, and malaria*. Since the examples following “that” are of diseases, the referent must refer to “virulent epidemic diseases.”  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the phrase “a disease-free environment” is stated in the following sentence, so it cannot be what the referent is referring to.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *they were isolated by means of this watery barrier from numerous virulent epidemic diseases that had developed across the ocean, such as measles, smallpox, pneumonia, and malaria*. Since the examples following “that” are of diseases, the referent must refer to “virulent epidemic diseases.”  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *they were isolated by means of this watery barrier from numerous virulent epidemic diseases that had developed across the ocean, such as measles, smallpox, pneumonia, and malaria*. Since the examples following “that” are of diseases, the referent must refer to “virulent epidemic diseases.”
20. Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states *reactions varied from fascinated scientific interest to compassion, which led to educating the natives or conversely, to a calculated strategy for conquering the land by purposely spreading the disease*. There are two reactions and two results stated; “compassion” is linked to “educating the natives” and “scientific interest” is linked to purposely spreading the disease.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *reactions varied from fascinated scientific interest to compassion, which led to educating the natives or conversely, to a calculated strategy for conquering the land by purposely spreading the*

disease. There are two reactions and two results stated; “compassion” is linked to “educating the natives” and “scientific interest” is linked to purposely spreading the disease.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states *reactions varied from fascinated scientific interest to compassion, which led to educating the natives or conversely, to a calculated strategy for conquering the land by purposely spreading the disease*. There are two reactions and two results stated; only one reaction led to “educating the natives.”

Answer choice D is incorrect because “This phenomenon” refers to an idea mentioned in the previous sentences, not the key sentence.

21. Answer choice D correct because the sentence states *distributing blankets... used by previous smallpox sufferers to unsuspecting Native Americans, who were likely grateful*, which indicates the “Native Americans” were “grateful.”

Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *who were likely grateful for what they viewed as a kindness*, which indicates “who” is a referent for a plural noun.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *distributing blankets... used by previous smallpox sufferers to unsuspecting Native Americans, who were likely grateful*. It is not the “sufferers” that are “grateful,” but the “Native Americans” that received the blankets.

Answer choice C is incorrect because “Who” is a referent for people, not objects.

22. Answer choice C is correct because the sentence states *they possessed innately superior immune systems to those of the Native Americans*, which indicates “those” is a referent for a characteristic of Native Americans.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *they possessed innately superior immune systems to those of the Native Americans*, which indicates “those” is a referent for a characteristic of Native Americans.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *though other Europeans may not have shared... [Amherst's] intentions to eliminate the New World's inhabitants, many believed they possessed innately superior immune systems to those of the Native Americans*, which indicates “those” is a referent for a characteristic of Native Americans, not plans to hurt them.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *they possessed innately superior immune systems to those of the Native Americans*, which indicates “those” is a referent for a characteristic of Native Americans.

23. Answer choice C is correct because the sentence states *Europeans educated the native people and assisted them in finding better ways to combat the fatal infection, but not before a vast majority of them had been wiped out*. The Native Americans were fighting the infection and dying out.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the phrase “effective methods” is in the previous sentence, and too far from the referent to be a logical antecedent.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *Europeans educated the native people and assisted them in finding better ways to combat the fatal infection, but not before a vast majority of them had been wiped out*. The Native Americans were fighting the infection and dying out, not the Europeans.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *Europeans educated the native people and assisted them in finding better ways to combat the fatal infection, but not before a vast majority of them had been wiped out*. “Better ways” would not be “wiped out.”

24. Answer choice D is correct because the previous sentence states examples of several infections. The key sentence states *Each of these presented new... challenges*, which indicates “these” refers to the infections. Answer choice A is incorrect because the previous sentence states examples of several infections. The key sentence states *Each of these presented new... challenges*, which indicates “these” refers to the infections. Answer choice B is incorrect because the previous sentence states examples of several infections. The key sentence states *Each of these presented new... challenges*, which indicates “these” refers to the infections. Choice C is incorrect because the sentence states *Each of these presented new... challenges*, which means “these” refers to multiple infections, not only “measles.”

#### Reading Passage 4, p. 30

25. Answer choice D is correct because the sentence *the author of more than 100 books for boys in the second half of the nineteenth century that focus on the theme of success coming to those who work hard to achieve it*, which indicates the achievement of “success.”  
 Answer choice A incorrect because the sentence states *the author of more than 100 books for boys in the second half of the nineteenth century that focus on the theme of success coming to those who work hard to achieve it*. “The second half” refers to a time period, not something that can be achieved.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *the author of more than 100 books for boys in the second half of the nineteenth century that focus on the theme of success coming to those who work hard to achieve it*. “Nineteenth century” refers to a time period, not something that can be achieved.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states *the author of more than 100 books for boys in the second half of the nineteenth century that focus on the theme of success coming to those who work hard to achieve it*. Both “theme” and “it” are connected to “success.”
26. Answer choice C is correct because the sentence states *This event resulted in Alger permanently moving to New York City*, which refers to an event in the previous sentence: “his term of service ended abruptly.”  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because serving as a minister is an occupation, not an “event.”  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because a “congregation” is not referred to as an event.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *This event resulted in Alger permanently moving to New York City*, which indicates the event caused Alger’s move.
27. Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states *he wrote about the poor and homeless children of the slums of New York City, seeing them as unfortunate pawns of society*, which indicates the “children” were the “pawns.”  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because “books” is not a noun that is mentioned in the sentence or previous sentence, so cannot be the antecedent.



- Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states *he wrote about the poor and homeless children of the slums of New York City, seeing them as unfortunate pawns of society*. "Pawns" refers to something that can be used for a purpose by others. The "children" were used, not the "slums."
- Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *he wrote about the poor and homeless children of the slums of New York City, seeing them as unfortunate pawns of society*. "Pawns" refers to something that can be used for a purpose by others. The "children" were used, not the "stories."
28. Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states *Though his writing style was characterized by simplicity and repetition, it was at first well received by his target audience*. The "audience" would react to Alger's "writing style."
- Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *Though his writing style was characterized by simplicity and repetition, it was at first well received by his target audience*. "The "audience" would react to Alger's "writing style," not the individual characteristics of it.
- Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states *Though his writing style was characterized by simplicity and repetition, it was at first well received by his target audience*. The "audience" would react to Alger's "writing style," not the individual characteristics of it.
- Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *it was at first well received by his target audience*, which indicates "it" refers to what the "audience" received.
29. Answer choice A is correct because the sentence states *the poor youth rising above his circumstances*, which indicates the youth's circumstances.
- Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *the poor youth rising above his circumstances*, referring to the characters Alger wrote about, not Alger himself.
- Answer choice C is incorrect because "tutor" is a description of Alger. The sentence states *the poor youth rising above his circumstances*, referring to the characters Alger wrote about, not Alger himself.
- Answer choice D is incorrect because "prominent author" is a description of Alger. The sentence states *the poor youth rising above his circumstances*, referring to the characters Alger wrote about, not Alger himself.
30. Answer choice C is correct because the sentence states *he was criticized for his formulaic writing style, which critics claimed invariably presented the same plot*, which indicates Alger's "writing style" was criticized.
- Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *during the latter part of his lifetime...he was criticized for his formulaic writing style, which critics claimed invariably presented the same plot*. Alger's "writing style" was criticized, not his "lifetime."
- Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *he was criticized for his formulaic writing style, which critics claimed invariably presented the same plot*. Alger's "writing style" was criticized, not the "popularity" of his novels.
- Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *he was criticized for his formulaic writing style, which critics claimed invariably presented the same plot*. "Plot" follows the referent "which" in the sentence, so it cannot be the antecedent.
31. Answer choice C is correct because the previous sentence states *The writer added a darker tone of violence in an attempt to appeal to the new generation of youth*. The key

sentence states “this backfired,” which refers to the “attempt to appeal to a new generation.”

Answer choice A is incorrect because “This” refers to an idea in the previous sentence, and “names and occupations” is too far from the referent – two sentences prior – to be logically connected to it.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the previous sentence states *The writer added a darker tone of violence in an attempt to appeal to the new generation of youth.* The key sentence states *this backfired*, which refers to the “attempt”, not the “darker tone.”

Answer choice D is incorrect because the previous sentence states *the new generation of youth*, which indicates that “youth” is plural in this context, and would not take the singular “this.”

32. Answer choice C is correct because the sentence states *“to individuals who persevere through adversity to achieve the “American Dream” of prosperity, one that is based on the principles outlined in Alger’s writings.* Alger’s writings outline principles to achieve success so “one” must have a connection to “the “American Dream.” Answer choice A is incorrect because “youth” is mentioned in the previous sentence, and is plural in this context, both of which make it an illogical antecedent.
- Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *to individuals who persevere through adversity to achieve the “American Dream” of prosperity, one that is based on the principles outlined in Alger’s writings.* Alger’s writings outline principles to achieve success, not “adversity,” so “one” must have a connection to “the ‘American Dream’ of prosperity.”
- Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *“to individuals who persevere through adversity to achieve the “American Dream” of prosperity, one that is based on the principles outlined in Alger’s writings.”* Though “one” is connected to principles that lead to “prosperity,” the “individuals” mentioned in the sentence are working “to achieve the “American Dream” specifically, not just “prosperity.”

### Review Exercise Skills 1-2, p. 32

1. Answer choice A is correct because the sentence states *Coral colonies require a series of complicated events and circumstances to develop into the characteristically intricate reef structures for which they are known.* The “coral colonies” are “known,” not the individual elements that cause coral colonies.
- Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *Coral colonies require a series of complicated events and circumstances to develop into the characteristically intricate reef structures for which they are known.* The “coral colonies” are “known,” not the “series of complicated events and circumstances” that cause coral colonies.
- Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states *the characteristically intricate reef structures for which they are known*, which indicates the “intricate reef structures” are the cause of something else being “known.”
- Answer choice D is incorrect because “chemical processes” is in the following sentence, so the phrase is not a logical antecedent for the referent.
2. Answer choice C is correct because the sentence states *a group of animals...that is closely related to jellyfish and sea anemones.* Since “that” is something “related to jellyfish and sea anemones,” the referent logically refers to “a group of animals.”
- Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *The basic element in the development of coralline reef structures is a group of animals...that is closely related to*

*jellyfish and sea anemones.* Since “that” is something “related to jellyfish and sea anemones,” the referent logically refers to other living creatures.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *The basic element in the development of coralline reef structures is a group of animals...that is closely related to jellyfish and sea anemones.* Since “that” is something “related to jellyfish and sea anemones,” the referent logically refers to other living creatures.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *a group of animals from the Anthozoa class, called stony corals, that is closely related to jellyfish and sea anemones.* The animals “related to jellyfish and sea anemones” come from the *Anthozoa* class, but are not the entire class of *Anthozoa*.

3. Answer choice B is correct because the term “immeasurable” means “cannot be measured or calculated;” a huge quantity is a large amount that is not exactly calculated. Answer choice A is incorrect because the term “immeasurable” means “cannot be measured or calculated,” so it cannot be an exact integer. Answer choice C is incorrect because the term “immeasurable” means “cannot be measured or calculated,” not “surprising.” Answer choice D is incorrect because the term “immeasurable” means “cannot be measured or calculated.” There is no indication that the amount changes.
4. Answer choice A is correct because “tiny” fits the context of the sentence. Answer choice B is incorrect because “light” is not a synonym of “minute.” Answer choice C is incorrect because “timely” is not a synonym of “minute.” Answer choice D is incorrect because “soft” is not a synonym of “minute.”
5. Answer choice B is correct because “once-living” means that something is no longer living. Answer choice A is incorrect because attaching “once” to an adjective means that quality is no longer true. “Aging” means something is still living. Answer choice C is incorrect because attaching “once” to an adjective means that quality is no longer true. “Growing” means something is still living. Answer choice D is incorrect because attaching “once” to an adjective means that quality is no longer true. “Solitary” does not indicate that something is no longer living.
6. Answer choice D is correct because “rugged” fits the context of the sentence. Answer choice A is incorrect because “difficult” is not a synonym for “hardy.” Answer choice B is incorrect because “fragile” is an antonym for “hardy.” Answer choice C is incorrect because “scarce” is not a synonym for “hardy.”
7. Answer choice A is correct because the previous sentences state *that coralline structures... that they reproduce so quickly rather than...they are hardy life-forms easily able to withstand external forces of nature. They cannot survive in water that is too dirty... they need water that is at least 72° F (or 22° C) to exist... they are formed only in waters...they need a significant amount of sunlight... they live only within an area.* Although “coralline structures” is two sentences prior to the referent, the pattern of “they” that consistently refer back to “coralline structures” describes characteristics of “coralline structures.” Answer choice B is incorrect because the previous sentences state *that coralline structures... that they reproduce so quickly rather than...they are hardy life-forms easily able to withstand external forces of nature. They cannot survive in water that is too dirty... they need water that is at least 72° F (or 22° C) to exist... they are formed only in waters...they need a significant amount of sunlight... they live only within an area.*

Although “coralline structures” is two sentences prior to the referent, the pattern of “they” that consistently refer back to “coralline structures” describes characteristics of “coralline structures.”

Answer choice C is incorrect because the previous sentences state *that coralline structures... that they reproduce so quickly rather than...they are hardy life-forms easily able to withstand external forces of nature. They cannot survive in water that is too dirty... they need water that is at least 72° F (or 22° C) to exist... they are formed only in waters...they need a significant amount of sunlight... they live only within an area.*

Although “coralline structures” is two sentences prior to the referent, the pattern of “they” that consistently refer back to “coralline structures” describes characteristics of “coralline structures.”

Answer choice D is incorrect because the previous sentences state *that coralline structures... that they reproduce so quickly rather than...they are hardy life-forms easily able to withstand external forces of nature. They cannot survive in water that is too dirty... they need water that is at least 72° F (or 22° C) to exist... they are formed only in waters...they need a significant amount of sunlight... they live only within an area.*

Although “coralline structures” is two sentences prior to the referent, the pattern of “they” that consistently refer back to “coralline structures” describes characteristics of “coralline structures.”

8. Answer choice C is correct because the sentence states *They are also prey to other sea animals... that bore into their skeletal structures and weaken them.* “Them” refers back to “skeletal structures” which are the objects receiving the actions of the “sea animals.” Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *They are also prey to other sea animals... that bore into their skeletal structures and weaken them.* The “sea animals” are the subject, not the object. Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *They are also prey to other sea animals... that bore into their skeletal structures and weaken them.* “Sponges and clams” are examples of the animals that “weaken” the object. Answer choice D is incorrect because “many openings” is mentioned in the following sentences, so the phrase is not a logical antecedent.
9. Answer choice D is correct because “powdery remnants” fits the context of the sentence. Answer choice A is incorrect because “dull pieces” does not fit the context of the sentence. Answer choice B is incorrect because “strange creations” is not a synonym for “borings.” Answer choice C is incorrect because “living beings” is not a synonym for “borings.”
10. Answer choice B is correct because “continuous” fits the context of the sentence. Answer choice A is incorrect because “mobile” is not a synonym for “ongoing.” Answer choice C is incorrect because “increasing” is not a synonym for “ongoing.” Answer choice D is incorrect because “periodic” is not a synonym for “ongoing.”
11. Answer choice D is correct because “decompose” fits the context of the sentence. Answer choice A is incorrect because “cease functioning” does not fit the context of the sentence. Answer choice B is incorrect because “interrupt” is not a synonym for “break down.” Answer choice C is incorrect because “descend” is not a synonym for “break down.”

12. Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states it's *the extraordinary variety of plant and animal life-forms that are a necessary part of the ongoing process*, which indicates the "life-forms" are "necessary."  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states it's *the extraordinary variety of plant and animal life-forms that are a necessary part of the ongoing process*. It is the "life-forms" that are "necessary," not the "variety."  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states it's *the extraordinary variety of plant and animal life-forms that are a necessary part of the ongoing process*. "Part" follows "that," so it cannot be the antecedent being described.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states it's *the extraordinary variety of plant and animal life-forms that are a necessary part of the ongoing process*. "Process" follows "that," so it cannot be the antecedent being described.
13. Answer choice A is correct because *The coralline structures that are created... They may, for example, be treelike and branching... they may have more rounded and compact shapes... they share... are a necessary part of... of their formation*. Although "coralline structures" is two sentences prior to the referent, the pattern of "they" referents that consistently refer back to "coralline structures" describe characteristics of "coralline structures" and connect "their" with the previous "they" referents.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because *The coralline structures that are created... They may, for example, be treelike and branching... they may have more rounded and compact shapes... they share... are a necessary part of... of their formation*. Although "coralline structures" is two sentences prior to the referent, the pattern of "they" referents that consistently refer back to "coralline structures" describe characteristics of "coralline structures" and connect "their" with the previous "they" referents.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because *The coralline structures that are created... They may, for example, be treelike and branching... they may have more rounded and compact shapes... they share... are a necessary part of... of their formation*. Although "coralline structures" is two sentences prior to the referent, the pattern of "they" referents that consistently refer back to "coralline structures" describe characteristics of "coralline structures" and connect "their" with the previous "they" referents.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because *The coralline structures that are created... They may, for example, be treelike and branching... they may have more rounded and compact shapes... they share... are a necessary part of... of their formation*. Although "coralline structures" is two sentences prior to the referent, the pattern of "they" referents that consistently refer back to "coralline structures" describe characteristics of "coralline structures" and connect "their" with the previous "they" referents.

### Reading Skill 3: Recognize Paraphrases, pp. 34-44

#### Reading Passage 1, p. 37

1. Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states *As animals, insects, and other species evolved, weaker, slower prey developed creative means to avoid the predators that chased and killed them*.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence does not mention how aggressive species adapted.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence focuses on how species avoid predators, not how predators adapted.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence does not mention the observation of other species.

2. Answer choice A is correct because the sentence states *However, the summer and winter landscapes there are so diverse that a single protective color scheme would, of course, prove ineffective in either one season or the other.*

Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence refers to coloration of animals, not landscapes.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence mentions more than a single season, and does not mention whether the landscape is treeless or not.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence mentions that more than one color scheme is needed for animals.

3. Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states *While mimesis is commonly practiced by animals targeted for prey, there are instances when a predator will take advantage of it; for example, the flower mantis, an insect, can successfully replicate the appearance of a certain flower, which allows this predator to draw in and devour its prey.* The main idea is the comparison between prey and predators; the flower mantis is just an example to explain the main point.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the answer choice does not contrast the predator's use of the strategy with the prey's use of the strategy.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence does not state that the flower mantis is the most successful predator at using the disguise.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence does not mention that prey capture and eat the predator.

4. Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states *In a large group, the pattern of each zebra's stripes blends in with the stripes of the zebras around it, thus making it difficult for the predator to select a specific target, thus allowing the striped animals a greater chance of escape.*

Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states that a zebra's stripes make it hard to be targeted specifically.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states individual zebras are hard to target, but does not mention whether or not herds are easy to find.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states that zebras have a better chance of escaping due to their stripes.

### Reading Passage 2, p. 39

5. Answer choice A is correct because the sentence states *Researchers at 3M were working on developing different types of adhesives, and one particularly weak adhesive, a compound of acrylate copolymer microspheres, was developed.*

Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence does not state that researchers tried to develop a weak adhesive.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence only mentions one weak adhesive, and does not mention how strong other adhesives were.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence does not mention the uses of acrylate copolymer microspheres.

6. Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states *Another use was found when the product was attached to a report that was to be sent to a coworker with a request for comments on the report; the colleague made his comments on the paper attached to the report and returned the report.*  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence does not mention applying for a patent.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence does not state what the report was about.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the colleague in the sentence is not one who developed the product.
7. Answer choice D is correct because the sentence states *When the salesmen returned a week later to the sites where the product had initially been demonstrated and handed out, a huge percentage of the office workers, having noted how useful the tiny adhesive pieces of paper were, showed great interest in purchasing the Post-it Notes.*  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states that the workers were very interested in buying the product, not that they had already bought the product.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states that the salesmen handed out the product and left, but it also discusses what happened when they returned, which is one of the key ideas.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence mentions the interest of office workers in buying the product, but does not state that selling the product was the main reason for the salesmen's return.
8. Answer choice D is correct because the sentence states *When testing and first taking the product to market, the company continued the use of canary yellow as the color of the notes, perhaps for consistency's sake, or perhaps because the bright color made it easy to distinguish when laid against the typical white of most book and report pages of the era.*  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states that the notes were canary yellow, not white.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence does not state that the popularity of canary yellow was tested; it states the product was tested.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence does not mention whether or not the company had a choice of colors for the first notes.
9. Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states *While the competitors are allowed to replicate the formula and general design of Post-it® notes, there are two elements of the product that are off-limits: the name Post-it®, which has been copyrighted by 3M, and the initial color of original Post-its®, canary yellow, which 3M also claims sole use of.*  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence mentions that competitors can replicate the formula and design of the notes, not the actual notes.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states competitors can use the shape and formula of the notes.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence does not mention how competitive the company is; it also does not state that the name or color has been changed.

10. Answer choice A is correct because the sentence states *Pulitzer, the owner of the New York World and the St. Louis Post-Dispatch, made a proposal in 1903 to Columbia University to make a \$2 million bequest to the university for the dual purposes of establishing a school of journalism at the university and also establishing prizes for exceptional work in journalism and other fields.*  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence does not state that he tried to stop Columbia University from doing anything.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence does not state that Pulitzer asked for a donation from Columbia University.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence does not state that Pulitzer wanted to work for the journalism department at the university.
11. Answer choice C is correct because the sentence states that *The trustees of the university were not at all sure at first that they wanted a school of journalism because newspaper reporting was considered more of a trade than a profession at the time and they did not want to decrease the academic prestige of their institution.*  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states that they were not sure about creating a school of journalism, but it does not state that the university appreciated Pulitzer's offer.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence does not mention newspaper reports.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence does not mention an exchange of reporting, nor does it state that there was a school of journalism at the university at the time.
12. Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states *Categories that become obsolete are eliminated; the category for telegraphic reporting, based on the telegram, was discontinued once the telegraph fell out of widespread use.*  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence does not state that telegraphic reporting was unpopular.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence does not mention the size of the award for a category.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence does not state it was impossible to end the category of telegraphic reporting.
13. Answer choice A is correct because the sentence states that *Anyone who has published work that meets the conditions for entry is allowed to submit his work, and the prize committees will not look at any publications that have not been formally entered.*  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states that any written work that is submitted must meet certain conditions in order to be accepted for entry.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence does not limit which writers can enter, nor does it say the conditions for entry are strict.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence does not say the prize committee selects written work for consideration.
14. Answer choice D is correct because the sentence states that *Winners are considered the best writers in their respective fields, and for this reason, thousands of authors submit their work each year, even though the monetary compensation for winning is relatively small.*  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states writers appreciate the professional respect, not the financial compensation.



Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states the writers are thought of as the best, not that they become the best. In addition, the sentence mentions a small amount of compensation, not a lack of one.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence does not state that winning writers get a lot of money because of the award.

#### Reading Passage 4, p. 43

15. Answer choice D is correct because the sentence states that *Competition was defined as a situation in which rewards are dispensed unequally on the basis of performance; cooperation, on the other hand, was defined as a situation in which rewards are distributed in a primarily equitable manner on the basis of mutual interactive behavior among individuals.*  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence does not offer suggestions on how awards should be distributed.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence does not compare the listed definitions of competition and cooperation with earlier definitions.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states the opposite: awards for competition are not given out equally, but awards for cooperation are.
16. Answer choice A is correct because the sentence states that *Researchers have found definitions of these two conditions based upon rewards inadequate, primarily due to the fact that definitions of these two concepts with reward distribution as the distinctive difference have depicted competition and cooperation as opposites.*  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence does not state that researchers base the definitions of competition and cooperation on rewards.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence does not state that researchers want to define competition and cooperation based on rewards.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states that definitions that define competition and cooperation as opposites are inadequate, not optimal.
17. Answer choice C is correct because the sentence states that *An understanding of the derivation of the word "competition" further supports the understanding that cooperation, rather than evoking a characteristic at the opposite extreme of human nature from competition, is in reality a necessary factor in competition.*  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence does not state that "competition" and "cooperation" have almost the same meaning.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states the opposite: "cooperation" is not at the opposite extreme from "competition."  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence does not mention people's characteristics.
18. Answer choice D is correct because the sentence states that *While the vast majority of people have an inherent sense of individual self-interest, this desire to put one's own wants and needs ahead of those of others is softened by the desire for social connection and acceptance.* Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence does not measure the amount of people's self-interest against the strength of their social connections.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence does not state that it is difficult for selfish people to make social connections.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence does not compare people with different levels of self-interest.

19. Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states that *However, even with the motivation of social cohesion influencing the competitive mindset and moving it more towards a collaborative way of thinking, this does not mean that competitors always become strictly cooperative* within their close social circles.
- Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence mentions that competitors become more cooperative because of social cohesion, but it also mentions another important idea: competitors do not become 100% cooperative.
- Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence does not state that competitors become strictly cooperative.
- Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence does not state how competitors influence the bond of social behavior.

#### Reading Skill 4: Insert Sentences into the Passage, pp. 45-59

#### Reading Passage 1, p. 50

1. Answer choice C is correct because the sentence before the inserted sentence states that *Native Americans... believed the ... corn kernels contained spirits*. The effect of this – *consequently*– was that they used the corn in religious ceremonies.
- Answer choice A is incorrect because the transition *consequently* indicates a cause/effect relationship. Therefore, this sentence cannot start the passage.
- Answer choice B is incorrect because the cause/effect relationship indicated by *consequently* refers to a result connected to “ancient peoples”, not connected to flavors, methods of heating, or the texture of popcorn.
- Answer choice D is incorrect because the cause/effect relationship indicated by *consequently* refers to a result connected to “ancient peoples”, not connected to modern popcorn-eaters.
- 1A** Popcorn was first discovered and harvested in the Central American region of present-day Guatemala thousands of years ago. Today, it has become a worldwide favorite, inspiring various added flavors and methods of heating the kernels so they “pop” into the fluffy softened texture that can easily be eaten. **1B** The Native Americans who brought popcorn to the attention of European explorers believed that the individual corn kernels contained spirits. **Consequently, the ancient peoples gave the popped food positions of honor in various religious ceremonies in addition to enjoying its taste.** **1C** For those long-ago tribes, popcorn was considered an essential and nutritious part of the diet; for popcorn-eaters today, the treat is thought of as more of a snack than a necessary element of healthy eating. **1D**
2. Answer choice C is correct because the inserted sentence makes the first mention of *Thanksgiving dinner*, which is repeated in the next sentence. The inserted sentence also states this is when *the Pilgrims may have been introduced to popcorn*, an idea that is continued in the following sentence.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the inserted sentence mentions *a century after the early explorers* but the first two sentences of the paragraph talk about the early explorers. Therefore, the inserted sentence must come later in the paragraph.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the inserted sentence mentions the Pilgrims, but this sentence talks about the Aztecs, who interacted with earlier explorers, not the Pilgrims.

Answer choice D is incorrect because this sentence continues the description of the Thanksgiving dinner from the previous sentence. Since the inserted sentence introduces the dinner, it cannot go between these two sentences.

**2A** This traditional Native American dish was quite a novelty to newcomers to the Americas. Columbus and his sailors found natives in the West Indies wearing popcorn necklaces, and explorer Hernando Cortes described the use of popcorn amulets in the religious ceremonies of the Aztecs. **2B** The Aztecs may have believed that wearing the amulets brought them favor in the eyes of their gods. **A century after the early explorers, the Pilgrims at Plymouth may have been introduced to popcorn at the first Thanksgiving dinner by the Wampanoag tribe.** **2C** Bringing popcorn to the Thanksgiving celebration symbolized the respect these Native Americans had for the new settlers and the hope they had for unity with them. **2D** According to legendary descriptions of the celebratory meal, Quadequina, the brother of Chief Massasoit, contributed several deerskin bags of the popped treat to the celebration.

3. Answer choice A is correct because the phrase *this tasty treat* refers back to the last sentence of the previous paragraph, in which it states *the popped treat*. In addition, the inserted sentence mentions *a variety of different methods*, which indicates that the rest of the paragraph will describe some of the methods.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence before mentions *roasting of the kernels over an open fire* as a method of popping corn, which is further explained in this sentence.

Answer choice C is incorrect because this sentence discusses a variation on the method of roasting corn over fire, so it should stay connected to the previous sentence.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence mentions another method of popping corn, so it should not be separated from the previous sentences.

**This tasty treat has been popped for at least 5,000 years, using a variety of different methods.** **3A** The popping of corn started with relatively primitive techniques that involved some sort of roasting of the kernels over an open fire. **3B** One method of popping corn involved skewering an ear of corn on a stick and roasting it until the kernels popped off the ear. **3C** Corn was also popped by first cutting the kernels off the cob, throwing them into a fire, and gathering them as they popped out of the fire. **3D** In another method for popping corn, sand and unpopped kernels of corn were mixed together in a cooking pot and heated until the corn popped to the surface of the sand in the heated pot. As can be imagined, these techniques resulted in significant amounts of popcorn being overcooked, lost to the open environment, or going unpopped.

4. Answer choice D is correct because the previous sentence refers to a singular method, and mentions that it is “favored,” which is a synonym for “popular.”  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the pronoun “it” refers to a singular specific method of popping corn, which is not mentioned in the previous sentence.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the pronoun “it” refers to a singular specific method of popping corn, which is not mentioned in the previous sentence.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the pronoun “it” refers to a singular specific method of popping corn. The previous sentence refers to two separate methods, so the reference for “it” is unclear.

Modern methods of popping corn have removed many of the frustrations of earlier methods. **4A** Households developed more efficient methods of popping corn in small amounts with the development of indoor stoves on which metal kettles and pots could be placed. **4B** Electric air poppers were introduced in the twentieth century as a healthy alternative to popcorn steeped in oil over the stove’s heat. **4C** As microwave oven use became more widespread in the late part of the twentieth century, microwaving popcorn became one of the most convenient and favored methods of making the snack. **4D It remains a very popular method for preparing the snack, since the treat pops up ready-to-eat in just a few minutes.**

### Passage 2, p. 51

5. Answer choice A is correct because the phrase *other cats* refers back to lions (a type of cats) and the verb *do not* refers to *hunt in groups* in the previous sentence. Answer choice B is incorrect because the verb *do not* does not grammatically refer back to the last phrase of the previous sentence (*are*). Answer choice C is incorrect because the verb *do not* does not grammatically refer back to the last phrase of the previous sentence (*can be captured*). Answer choice D is incorrect because the previous sentence mentions individual lions, not groups. In addition, the phrase in the previous sentence *expend much less* already carries a negative meaning (*do not expend much*), so the verb phrase “do not” is not a logically concise pattern to follow.

Something unusual about lions is that they hunt in groups. **Other cats do not.**

**5A** This may be in part because lions in particular are more social than other species; they travel and live together in a group called a pride, which is usually composed of related individuals. Prides range anywhere from 5 to 30 members, though they are more likely to fall on the smaller end of this range than the larger. **5B** Group hunting is beneficial to lions because it means that much larger prey can be captured by the lions. **5C** It also means that individual lions expend much less energy during a hunt. **5D**

6. Answer choice A is incorrect because *This* refers to a description of how prey is killed: by *breaking its neck*. The previous sentence does not mention killing. Answer choice B is incorrect because *This* refers to a description of how prey is killed: by *breaking its neck*. The previous sentence does not mention killing. Answer choice C is correct because *This* refers to a description of how prey is killed: by *breaking its neck*. The previous sentence mentions choosing *the weakest member... for the kill*. Answer choice D is incorrect because *This* refers to a description of how prey is killed: by *breaking its neck*. In the previous sentence, the killing has already been done.

There is a standard pattern to the process of hunting in groups. The process is initiated by a single female, who positions herself at a raised elevation to serve as a lookout to spot potential prey. **6A** When prey is spotted, a group of young lionesses advances on the

herd and pushes the herd in the direction of a different lioness that has hidden herself downwind. **6B** It is up to this concealed female to choose the weakest member of the herd for the kill. **This is usually accomplished by knocking the prey to the ground and breaking its neck.** **6C** Once the kill is made, the hunters decide whether to consume it on the spot or take it back to share with the other members of the pride. **6D** This decision is based on the size of the kill: smaller prey is devoured by the hunters immediately after the attack, while larger prey can be dragged back to be shared by the rest of the group.

7. Answer choice C is correct because the previous sentence provides the cause (*it is imperative that females are in close proximity... before they charge*) for the effect of the sentence.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the phrase *for this reason* indicates a cause/effect relationship between why females hunt together and take time to stalk their victims. The previous sentence does not provide the reason for these two acts.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the phrase *for this reason* indicates a cause/effect relationship between why females hunt together and take time to stalk their victims. The previous sentence does not provide the reason for these two acts.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the previous sentence explains the initial mention of the reason in more detail. The introduction of the reason needs to appear before the explanation.

The younger and stronger females are the ones that go on the attack for food. **7A** Although these females are at the peak of their health, speed, and strength, when compared to other creatures of the wild, their stamina is not as enduring. **7B** Therefore, it is imperative that the females are in close proximity to their prey before they charge in the final attack. **It is primarily for this reason that the females hunt in groups and spend a long time stalking their prey before the attack.** **7C** Coordinating their movements to lead the victim downwind towards the main attacker lets the lionesses conserve their energy and strength for the final rush before the kill. **7D** It is also the reason that lionesses plan the hunts strategically, typically hunting under the cover of darkness or in areas where they are not easily spotted.

8. Answer choice D is correct because the previous sentences describe why males are considered to have a defensive role.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the transition *Thus* introduces the result that male lions take on a defensive role. The causes for this are explained in the paragraph, so the result should come at the end of the description.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the transition *Thus* introduces the result that male lions take on a defensive role. The causes for this are explained in the paragraph, so the result should come at the end of the description.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the transition *Thus* introduces the result that male lions take on a defensive role. The causes for this are explained in the paragraph, so the result should come at the end of the description.

**8A** The male lions, along with the older and weaker females that are no longer eligible to hunt, stay behind and protect the pride from intruders as the hunt is carried out. **8B** This is especially important when there are young cubs present that have not learned the skills to evade attack or appropriately protect themselves from outsiders. **8C** The male lions present an intimidating presence to other animals watching the pride, and the males will

rise to the occasion and attack when necessary in order to protect the group for which they are responsible. **8D Thus, the males have a defensive rather than an offensive role.**

### Passage 3, p. 52

9. Answer choice D is correct because *They* refers to the performers who copied Hower's practice of wearing underwear to perform.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the previous sentence refers to performers of today wearing leotards, but the reference *They enjoyed* is to performers in the past.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because there is no clear reference for *They*.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence before discusses the costumes performers wore before Hower wore his underwear.

One of these accidental inventions is the leotard, a close-fitting, one-piece garment worn today by dancers, gymnasts and acrobats, as well as practitioners of Pilates, yoga and other forms of exercise. **9A** In 1828, a circus performer named Nelson Hower was faced with the prospect of missing his performance because his costume was at the cleaners. **9B** Instead of canceling his part of the show, he decided to perform in his long underwear. Prior to Hower's wearing of the comparatively form-fitting underwear, acrobats and dancers wore more modest, looser fitting attire in which to perform, and even rehearse. **9C** Soon after the debut of Hower's outfit, other circus performers began performing the same way. **They enjoyed the comfort of performing in underwear rather than costumes.** **9D** When popular acrobat Jules Leotard adopted the style, it became known as the leotard.

10. Answer choice C is correct because *It* refers to the tastiness of the frozen drink.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the pronoun *It* does not have a clear reference in the previous sentence.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the previous sentence does not mention that Epperson tasted the drink.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the previous sentence discusses Epperson's business, not the taste of the drink.

The inventions of various new foods and beverages have also come about through serendipity. One example is the Popsicle®. **10A** In 1905, eleven-year-old Frank Epperson stirred up a drink of fruit-flavored powder and soda and then mistakenly left the drink, with the spoon in it, out on the back porch until the next morning. **10B** As the temperature dropped overnight, the soda water froze around the spoon, creating a tasty treat. **It was a taste sensation that stayed on his mind.** **10C** Years later, remembering how enjoyable the treat had been, Epperson went into business producing Popsicles®. **10D**

11. Answer choice A is correct because *This* refers to *improvements to existing products that increase their functionality or practical use*. In addition, Teflon is mentioned as a *prime example*, and the rest of the paragraph discusses the details of Teflon's development.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because both this sentence and the previous sentence give details of the development of Teflon, so both need to follow the inserted sentence.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because *After cutting open the bottle* refers to Plunkett, so should stay connected to the previous sentence that started describing his actions.

Answer choice D is incorrect because this sentence continues the description of Plunkett's actions, so should stay connected to the previous sentence.

Some accidental discoveries have resulted in improvements to already existing products that increase their functionality or practical use for individual consumers. **Teflon is a prime example of this.** **11A** The inventor of Teflon, a non-stick coating frequently applied to the surface of cooking implements to prevent food from sticking, had the original intention of devising a new refrigerant for producing cool temperatures. **11B** As the inventor, Roy Plunkett, experimented with the different properties of chemicals to create the cooling substance, he noticed an odd reaction occurring in one of the pressure bottles containing the chemical mixture. **11C** After cutting open the bottle to investigate further, Plunkett observed a waxy substance that was slippery to the touch. **11D** Though far from what he had intended to produce, the material sparked an idea in Plunkett and his employers, and Teflon was trademarked in 1945.

12. Answer choice D is correct because the phrase *The iconic commercial* refers to *advertised as strong enough to attach and hang a car from a crane*.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the phrase *The iconic commercial* has no clear reference.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the phrase *The iconic commercial* has no clear reference.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the phrase *The iconic commercial* has no clear reference.

Like Teflon, Super Glue® started from the concept of something entirely different than the resulting product. During World War II, scientists were striving to create materials to make plastic gun sights for soldiers that provided exceptionally clear visibility. **12A** In the course of their research, they manufactured a substance, cyanoacrylates, that stuck to everything it touched. **12B** Initially rejected as completely useless because of its strong adhesive quality, the cyanoacrylates were set aside as a failure. **12C** However, less than a decade later, researchers working for the company Eastman Kodak rediscovered the formulation, creating the popular glue that went on to be advertised as strong enough to attach and hang a car from a crane. **12D** **The iconic commercial remains an important symbol of the product to this day.**

Passage 4, p. 54

13. Answer choice B is correct because the conjunction *But* introduces the contrast between the belief that air was a *single element* and the idea that air had more than one element. Answer choice A is incorrect because the conjunction *But* indicates a contrast in ideas between the idea of two elements in air and another idea. This sentence presents a similar idea to the inserted sentence.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the pronoun *it* has no clear reference in the inserted sentence.

Answer choice D is incorrect because this sentence mentions the three discovered elements, but the inserted sentence only mentions two elements.

**13A** In the 1770s, researchers discovered that oxygen and nitrogen were present in air, and in fact made up 99 percent of it. Up until that decade, air was believed to be a single element. **But after the determination that air was composed of multiple elements, new measuring techniques evolved, allowing scientists to recognize that there was something else besides the two known elements present in air.** **13B** In 1894, the chemical element argon was identified as a third component of air by Sir William Ramsay. **13C** However, it represented only 0.934 percent of air, leaving 0.034 percent still a mystery. **13D** Ramsay and Travers continued to research the tiny amounts of gas that remained after nitrogen, oxygen, and argon were removed.

14. Answer choice C is correct because the phrase *This process* refers to *chilling air until it became a liquid, and then heating the liquid to catch the gases that boiled off. The gases that boiled off* is also repeated in the inserted sentence with the term “vapors.” Answer choice A is incorrect because the phrase *This process* is not referred to in the last sentence of the previous paragraph. Answer choice B incorrect because the phrase *This process* is not referred to in the previous sentence. Answer choice D is incorrect because *This process* does not refer to *adding an electrical charge*.

**14A** In 1898, Sir Ramsay and William Travers discovered neon as another component of air. (Ramsay later went on to win the Nobel Prize in Chemistry for discovering all of the noble gases.) They named it for the Greek word *neos*, which means *new*. Although neon is a colorless gas under normal conditions, when an electrical discharge is passed through it, it generates an incredibly bright reddish-orange hue. **14B** Ramsay and Travers observed this by chilling air until it became a liquid, and then heating the liquid to catch the gases that boiled off. **This process of separating out parts of a mixture through collection of vapors is called fractional distillation.** **14C** Adding the electrical discharge to the new gas in a rudimentary version of a mass spectrometer produced the glowing light. **14D** Neon actually discharges the most intense light at normal currents and voltages of all the noble gases.

15. Answer choice A is correct because the sentence before the inserted sentence introduces the idea of the three isotopes. The inserted sentence mentions the isotopes by name. Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence before talks about how rare neon is, but it doesn't mention the isotopes that compose neon. Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence before discusses the weight of neon, but not its isotopes. Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence before talks about the amount of neon in the Earth's crust, but does not mention its isotopes.

It is a monatomic element, comprised of a single atom (it forms no compounds). Neon has three stable isotopes, all of which are produced in the formation of stars. **The stable isotopes of neon are Ne-20, Ne-21, and Ne-22.** **15A** In the universe, neon is the fifth most abundant gas, but it is comparatively rare on Earth, comprising only 1 part in 65,000 of Earth's atmosphere. **15B** This is due to its relative lightness, which allows it to escape into outer space. **15C** Much smaller amounts are believed to exist deep within the Earth's crust. **15D** Interestingly, an increased amount of Ne-20 is found in diamonds. Researchers believe this suggests a solar neon reservoir inside Earth.



16. Answer choice D is correct because the phrase *The first American equivalent* is a reference to *The first neon sign* in France that was mentioned in the previous sentence. Answer choice A is incorrect because the inserted sentence talks about neon's use in the United States, which is mentioned in the second half of the paragraph. The first half talks about neon's use in France. Answer choice B is incorrect because both this sentence and the previous sentence talk about neon's use in France, not the United States. Answer choice C is incorrect because both this sentence and the previous sentence continue the idea of neon's use in France, not the United States.

**16A** In the early 1900s, George Claude of France produced large quantities of neon as a byproduct of his air liquefaction company. **16B** But its commercial application wasn't fully realized until 1912, when Claude's business associate Jacques Fonseque demonstrated an electrified sealed neon tube that could be used in advertising. **16C** The first neon sign was displayed at a Paris barbershop in 1912. **The first American equivalent was lit in 1923 at a Los Angeles Packard car dealership.** **16D** Neon signs soon gained in popularity throughout the United States, especially demonstrated by their prevalence in the city of Las Vegas, Nevada. Another commercial use of neon is in cryogenic refrigeration, which cools items to very low temperatures. It has 40 times the refrigerating capacity of liquid helium, and 3 times that of liquid hydrogen. Other uses of the element include the production of high-voltage indicators and—prior to the advent of LCD flat screens—television tubes.

### Reading Skills 3-4 – Review Passage, p. 55

1. Answer choice D is correct because the inserted sentence builds on the idea that Dreiser had become an architect of a new genre by stating that it *set a new path* for future writers. Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence is the first reference to the novel that is mentioned in the inserted sentence, so the phrase *This forceful novel* should follow the sentence, not come before it. Answer choice B is incorrect because although the previous sentence does mention *Sister Carrie*, the focus of the sentence is the author, not the novel, and so *This* cannot be a referent. Answer choice C is incorrect. The previous sentence discusses the writing of the time period, and contrasts with the idea of a *forceful first novel*.

**1A** Theodore Dreiser, the American author best known for the novel *Sister Carrie* (1912), introduced a powerful style of writing that had a profound influence on the writers that followed him, from Steinbeck to Fitzgerald and Hemingway. **1B** *Sister Carrie* challenged the conventional writings of the period, which focused on a higher moral ground. **1C** It was here that Theodore Dreiser created the fictional account that laid bare the harsh reality of life in the big city, which established him as the architect of a new genre. **1D This forceful first novel set a new path for American novels at the end of the nineteenth century.**

2. Answer choice A is correct because the sentence states *Dreiser was born in 1871 into a large family whose fortunes had in the recent past taken a dramatic turn for the worse*. The phrase *a turn for the worse* means that the situation has gotten worse.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the word *dramatic* in the sentence refers to the family's financial situation, not their emotional characteristics.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence does not state that Dreiser's family had become wealthier.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence does not discuss disease or the health of the family members.

3. Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states *In his work as a reporter, he was witness to the seamier side of life and was responsible for recording events that befell the less fortunate in the city, the beggars, the alcoholics, the prostitutes, and the working poor.* Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence does not mention that Dreiser was a witness in court trials.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence does not compare Dreiser's lifestyle with the lifestyle of others.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states that he recorded events that happened to these people, not that he worked with them.
4. Answer choice C is correct because the phrase *At this young age* refers to *the age of sixteen* in the previous sentence.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the inserted sentence mentions a man moving alone and supporting himself at a young age, while the previous sentence makes no mention of a specific age.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the inserted sentence states *At this young age*, which does not have a clear reference in the previous sentence.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the previous sentence mentions that Dreiser went back to Chicago, but the inserted sentence mentions the first time he moved to Chicago, not the second.

Dreiser was born in 1871 into a large family whose fortunes had in the recent past taken a dramatic turn for the worse. Before Theodore's birth, his father had built up a successful factory business only to lose it to a fire. **4A** The family was rather abruptly thrust into poverty, and Theodore spent his youth moving from place to place in the Midwest as the family tried desperately to reestablish itself financially. **4B** He left home at the age of sixteen. **At this young age, he moved alone to Chicago and supported himself by taking odd jobs.** **4C** After earning some money, he spent a year at Indiana University but left school and returned to Chicago, yearning for the glamour and excitement that it offered. **4D** At the age of twenty-two, he began work as a reporter for a small newspaper in Chicago, the *Daily Globe*, and later worked on newspapers in Pittsburgh, Cleveland, Saint Louis, and New York City. In his work as a reporter, he was witness to the seamier side of life and was responsible for recording events that befell the less fortunate in the city, the beggars, the alcoholics, the prostitutes, and the working poor.

5. Answer choice B is correct because the words *It was... unusual... to achieve so much so quickly* refers to the idea *the first four short stories that he wrote were published.* Answer choice A is incorrect because there is no clear reference for the pronoun *it*. Answer choice C is incorrect because the previous sentence talks about the background for the novel *Sister Carrie*, not Dreiser's achievement.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the previous sentence discusses the main character of the novel, not Dreiser's achievement.

**5A** Dreiser first tried his hand at fiction by writing short stories rather than novels, and the first four short stories that he wrote were published. **It was rather unusual for a novice writer to achieve so much so quickly.** **5B** Based on this, he was encouraged to write a novel that would accurately depict the harsh life of the city, and the novel *Sister Carrie* was the result of his effort. **5C** This novel chronicles the life of Carrie Meeber, a small-town girl who goes to Chicago in a quest for fame and fortune. **5D** As Carrie progresses from factory worker to Broadway star by manipulating anyone in her path, Dreiser sends a clear message about the tragedy of life that is devoted purely to the quest for money.

6. Answer choice C is correct because the sentence states *As Carrie progresses from factory worker to Broadway star by manipulating anyone in her path, Dreiser sends a clear message about the tragedy of life that is devoted purely to the quest for money.* Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence discusses the life of Dreiser's character, not Dreiser's life. Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence mentions Carrie's rise to stardom, but it also mentions the lesson that Dreiser was trying to teach with his story. Answer choice D is incorrect because Since Carrie is a character in a novel, Dreiser could not give her a warning.

7. Answer choice B is correct because the phrase *These changes* refers to the revisions that the publishers asked Dreiser to make. Answer choice A is incorrect because the previous sentence does not mention changes made to the novel. Answer choice C is incorrect because the previous sentence does not mention changes made to the novel. Answer choice D is incorrect because the previous sentence does not mention changes made to the novel.

*Sister Carrie*, unfortunately for Dreiser, did not achieve immediate success. **7A** The novel was accepted for publication by Doubleday, but Dreiser was immediately asked to make major revisions to the novel. **These changes were intended to tone down some of the starker and more scandalous descriptions.** **7B** When Dreiser refused to make the revisions, Doubleday published only a limited number of copies of the book and refused to promote or advertise it. **7C** Published in limited release and without the backing of the company, the novel was a dismal failure, selling fewer than 500 copies. **7D**

8. Answer choice D is correct because the sentence states *Having sunk to a point where he was considering suicide, he was sent by his brother to a sanatorium* in White Plains, New York, where he eventually recovered. Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states that Dreiser considered suicide, not that he actually tried to kill himself. Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states that Dreiser went to a sanatorium, not that his brother went to a sanatorium. Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states that Dreiser considered committing suicide before he went to the sanatorium, not after.
9. Answer choice D is correct because the sentence states *The recognition that accompanied the success of the novel was based not only on the power of the description*

of the perils of urban life *but also on the new trend in literature that Dreiser was credited with establishing.*

Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence does not mention that Dreiser recognized the power of urban life or the trends that were within it.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence does not state that the novel's success was unrecognized. It states that recognition went along with the success.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence does not discuss how Dreiser gives credit for his novel's success.

10. Answer choice B is correct because *This company* refers to *Butterick's*, which is mentioned in the previous sentence. Since his position was as an editor, the company obviously published materials of some kind.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the previous sentence mentions a *sanatorium*, which refers to a mental hospital, not a company.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the previous sentence mentions a publishing company that published his novel *Sister Carrie*. Therefore, it was not a publisher of magazines that covered sewing and clothing patterns.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the previous sentence discusses the success of a novel's re-release, not a publishing company.

After the failure of the novel that was so meaningful to him, Dreiser suffered a nervous breakdown; he was depressed, stricken with severe headaches, and unable to sleep for days on end. Having sunk to a point where he was considering suicide, he was sent by his brother to a sanatorium in White Plains, New York, where he eventually recovered. **10A** After leaving the sanatorium, he took a position as an editor for Butterick's. **This company was one that published magazines to promote sewing and the sale of clothing patterns.** **10B** He was successful in this position, and was eventually able to purchase a one-third interest in a new publishing company, B. W. Dodge, which republished Dreiser's novel *Sister Carrie*. **10C** This new release of the novel proved considerably more successful than the first release had been. **10D** In its first year, the reissued version of *Sister Carrie* sold 4,500 copies, with strong reviews, and the next year it sold more than 10,000 copies. The recognition that accompanied the success of the novel was based not only on the power of the description of the perils of urban life but also on the new trend in literature that Dreiser was credited with establishing.

### Reading Review Exercise (Skills 1-4), p. 57

- Answer choice A is correct because "develop from" fits the context of the sentence. Answer choice B is incorrect because "revolve around" is not a synonym for "emanate." Answer choice C is incorrect because "wander away" is not a synonym for "emanate." Answer choice D is incorrect because "receive directions from" is not a synonym for "emanate."
- Answer choice C is correct because the sentence states *What made this pattern unusual was that, unlike other radio signals from celestial objects, this series of pulses had a highly regular period* of 1.33730119 seconds. Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states that there are other radio signals from objects in space, which implies that researchers have heard those signals. Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states that there are other radio signals from objects in space.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states that the regularity of the pulses was unusual, not the timing of them.

3. Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states *Because... the pulses came from the same place among the stars... they could not have come from a local source such as an Earth satellite*. Both parts of the sentence mention coming from a location, which indicates *they* refers to *the pulses*.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *they could not have come from a local source such as an Earth satellite*, which indicates *they* does not refer to time.

Answer choice C is incorrect because *they could not have come from a local source such as an Earth satellite*. The sentence would not need to state *stars* do not come from an Earth satellite, since this is common knowledge.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *they could not have come from a local source such as an Earth satellite*, which indicates *they* does not refer to people.

4. Answer choice B is correct because “suggested” fits the context of the sentence.

Answer choice A is incorrect because “lifted” does not fit the context of the sentence.

Answer choice C is incorrect because “discovered” is not a synonym for “raised.”

Answer choice D is incorrect because “elevated” does not fit the context of the sentence.

5. Answer choice D is correct because the previous sentence states *the name pulsar was selected* and the sentence states *This name was selected because it indicates a regularly pulsing radio source*.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence starts with *this name*, which means the previous sentence has to mention the specific name. Since the following sentence states *A name was needed*, it indicates that the name has not been mentioned previously. Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence starts with *this name*, which means the previous sentence has to mention the specific name.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states *This name was selected because it indicates a regularly pulsing radio source*. The name mentioned in the previous sentence—“L.G.M” refers to space aliens, not a pulsing radio source.

**5A** A name was needed for this newly discovered phenomenon. **5B** The possibility that the signals were coming from a distant civilization was considered, and at that point the idea of naming the phenomenon L.G.M. (short for Little Green Men) was raised. **5C** However, after researchers had found three more regularly pulsing objects in other parts of the sky over the next few weeks, the name pulsar was selected instead of L.G.M.

**5D** This name was selected because it indicates a regularly pulsing radio source.

6. Answer choice D is correct because “took part in” fits the context of the sentence.

Answer choice A is incorrect because “became attached to” does not fit the context of the sentence.

Answer choice B is incorrect because “were disappointed in” is not a synonym for “engaged in.”

Answer choice C is incorrect because “made promises about” is not a synonym for “engaged in.”

7. Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states *As more and more pulsars were found, astronomers engaged in debates over their nature*, which indicates the *nature*, or *pulsars*.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *astronomers engaged in debates over their nature*, which indicates astronomers were talking about the characteristics of objects, not time.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states *astronomers engaged in debates over their nature*. Astronomers are having the debates; they are not the topic of the debates.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states their nature. The nature of other objects is being described.
8. Answer choice A is correct because the sentence states *However, this idea was also rejected because the fastest pulsar known at the time pulsed around thirty times per second and a white dwarf, which is the smallest known type of star, would not hold together if it were to spin that fast*.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states that pulsars spin faster than white dwarfs; white dwarfs will fall apart from spinning too fast.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence does not mention whether or not white dwarfs can be a dying star. In fact, the previous sentence states that white dwarfs are dying stars.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states that pulsars spin faster than white dwarfs.
9. Answer choice C is correct because “additional” fits the context of the sentence.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because “distant” does not fit the context of the sentence.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because “irrelevant” is not a synonym for “further.”  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because “unreliable” is not a synonym for “further.”
10. Answer choice A is correct because the sentence states *Several hypotheses have been developed around the concept that neutron stars are what form after a supernova explosion, which results in a subsequent implosion of the remaining matter*.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states that a neutron star implodes, not explodes.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states that neutron stars come from a supernova explosion, not that a supernova comes from a neutron star explosion.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence does not state that several neutron stars come from a single supernova.
11. Answer choice B is correct because “characteristics” fits the context of the sentence.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because “lands” does not fit the context of the sentence.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because “masses” does not fit the context of the sentence.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because “surroundings” is not a synonym for “properties.”

**Reading Skill 5: Find Factual Information, pp. 59-69**
**Passage 1, p. 63**

1. Answer choice D is correct because the first sentence states *Crescent-shaped Lake Baikal*, indicating that the lake resembles the shape of a crescent, the common shape of a new moon.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence of the paragraph states the length at 395 miles and the width at 46 miles.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the first sentence states it is in the shape of a crescent, not a circle.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the first sentence of the paragraph states the length at 395 miles and the width at 46 miles, which does not equate to one-half the length of the lake.
2. Answer choice D is correct because the second sentence of the paragraph states *It holds one-fifth of the world's fresh water, which is more than the total of all the water in the five Great Lakes, a group of lakes located on the border between Canada and the United States*. The fraction one-fifth converts to 20%.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the second sentence states that it has *one-fifth of the world's fresh water*, which doesn't include salt water in its calculation.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the second sentence states that it holds *more than the total of all the water in the Great Lakes*, but it doesn't name a specific proportion.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the second sentence gives the proportion as *one-fifth of the world's fresh water*, but does not give a proportion of the world's total water (including fresh and saltwater sources).
3. Answer choice C is correct because the sentence states *The average depth of the lake is 1,312 feet (400 meters) below sea level, and the Olkhon Crevice, the lowest known point of the lake, is more than 5,250 feet (1,600 meters) deep*.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the last sentence of the paragraph states that the Olkhon Crevice is part of the lake.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the last sentence states that the average depth of the lake is 400 meters below sea level, not the depth of the Olkhon Crevice.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the last sentence states that the crevice is *more than 5,250 feet*, which converts to 1,600 meters.
4. Answer choice B is correct because the second sentence states *It began forming 25 million years ago as Asia started splitting apart in a series of great faults*.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence of the paragraph states that the lake is *most likely the world's oldest lake*.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the second sentence states that the lake *began forming 25 million years ago*, not that it was completely formed then.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the first sentence states that the lake is *located near the center of the peninsula*, not on the edge.
5. Answer choice D is correct because the last sentence states *However, these adventurous travelers put themselves at great risk for frostbite and hypothermia, since the large, flat open expanse of the lake allowed the cold wind to blow unhindered across its surface*.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the last sentence of the paragraph states that the *flat, open expanse of the lake allowed the cold wind to blow unhindered*.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the first sentence states that *temperatures fluctuate from below freezing up to 14 degrees Celsius*.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the second sentence states that people could walk across the lake during the deep winter freezes.

6. Answer choice C is correct because the second sentence states *This led a variety of investors, ranging from those interested in tourism and environmental preservation to those looking to develop new energy resources, to survey the area and introduce a wide range of commercial opportunities into the region.*  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the third sentence of the paragraph states that investors *interested in tourism* put their money into the lake area.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the last sentence states that the exploitation of natural resources *has been largely restricted*.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the last sentence states that access to natural resources has been limited *to preserve the natural beauty of the area*.
7. Answer choice B is correct because the third sentence states *Because it was built right on the shoreline, it discharged chemical waste directly into the lake.*  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the third sentence of the paragraph states that the company polluted the lake when *it discharged chemical waste directly into the lake*, which a progressive company would not do.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because although the paragraph says it closed once because of a *lack of revenue*, it also states in the last sentence that *it... resumed production in 2010, with support from the federal government*.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the fourth sentence states that *decades of protest from area residents had little effect*.
8. Answer choice D is correct because the second sentence states *Environmental activists and concerned local citizens worked together to keep the pipeline out of the valley.*  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the fourth sentence of the paragraph states that *the government stepped in* to have the company move the pipeline from the Lake Baikal area.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the second sentence states that the activists wanted the pipeline kept *out of the valley* altogether.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the third sentence mentions *consistent seismic activity*, but the paragraph does not state that there were earthquakes during the protest.

### Passage 2, p. 64

9. Answer choice C is correct because the second sentence states *The use of stamps for postage was first proposed in England in 1837, when Sir Rowland Hill published a pamphlet entitled "Post Office Reform: Its Importance and Practicability" to put forth the ideas about postal rates.*  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the second sentence of the paragraph states that stamps were proposed in 1837. The eighteenth century corresponds to the 1700's.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the second sentence of the paragraph states that stamps were proposed in 1837. The eighteenth century corresponds to the 1700's.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the second half of the nineteenth century refers to the years after 1850, but the stamps were first suggested in 1837.



10. Answer choice A is correct because the last sentence of the paragraph states *He stated that they should not be based on the distance that a letter or package travels but should instead be based on the weight of the parcel and that fees for postal services should be collected in advance of the delivery, rather than after, through the use of postage stamps.* Answer choice B is incorrect because the last sentence states that the rates *should not be based on the distance.*  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the last sentence states that the fees *should be based on the weight of the parcel.*  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the last sentence states that the fees *should be collected in advance of the delivery, rather than after.*
11. Answer choice D is correct because the fourth sentence draws a conclusion from the lack of restrictions mentioned in the previous sentence and states *This created cumbersome loads of mail for postal workers to deliver, and the issue was compounded if the recipient refused to pay,* which rendered the mail undeliverable.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the third and fourth sentences state that a lack of restrictions on the size of packages *created cumbersome loads* for mail carriers.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the first sentence states that the recipient *was usually charged* when the mail was delivered, and the last sentence states that *if the recipient refused to pay,* the mail was not delivered. The paragraph does not state that it was returned to the sender.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the third sentence states that *there was no incentive to... to put restrictions on the size or amount of parcels.*
12. Answer choice D is correct because the third sentence states *This stamp, the "penny black," came in sheets with an adhesive backing that needed to be separated with scissors and provided enough postage for a letter weighing 14 grams or less to any destination.*  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the second sentence states the first stamp *featured a portrait of Queen Victoria,* but the paragraph does not mention who designed the stamp.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the second sentence states that the stamp *featured a portrait of Queen Victoria.*  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the third sentence states that *the stamp came in sheets,* but does not mention how many stamps there were per sheet.
13. Answer choice B is correct because the second sentence states *In 1843, Brazil was the next nation to produce national postage stamps,* and *various areas in what is today Switzerland also produced postage stamps later in the same year.*  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the previous paragraphs mention that England was the first country to use stamps. The first sentence of this paragraph states that other countries *followed suit within a few years of the inception of the English stamp.*  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the second sentence states that Brazil started using stamps in 1843, while the third sentence states that the U.S. started using stamps in 1847.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the second sentence states that Brazil started using stamps shortly before Switzerland.
14. Answer choice C is correct because the third sentence states *Postage stamps in five- and ten-cent denominations were first approved by the U.S. Congress in 1847, and by 1860 postage stamps were being issued in more than ninety governmental jurisdictions worldwide.*

Answer choice A is incorrect because the third sentence of the paragraph states *by 1860... stamps were being issued in more than ninety governmental jurisdictions*.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the third sentence states that the US started with stamps in *five- and ten-cent* amounts in 1847.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the penny black stamp is mentioned in paragraph three, and was offered by England, not the US.

15. Answer choice C is correct because the second sentence states that *perforations between the individual stamps were included on the sheets*. The next sentence states these perforations *greatly increased the ease and speed of separating individual stamps*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the paragraph does not mention whether or not scissors were included with sheets of stamps, although it does state in the fourth sentence that scissors were no longer needed. Answer choice B is incorrect because the sixth sentence states that countries began to *use the stamps to display... plants and wildlife, celebrities and even icons* instead of national leaders and heroes. Answer choice D is incorrect because the paragraph does not mention that the variety of different images were on one sheet.
16. Answer choice A is correct because the second sentence states *Serious collectors track down stamps* with diverse images, *especially stamps that have not been separated from their sheets*, or stamps that have a clean postmark. Answer choice B is incorrect because the paragraph does not state that any stamps have decreased in value. Answer choice C is incorrect because the last sentence states that *Stamps issued in limited runs* are worth more because there are fewer of them in circulation. Answer choice D is incorrect because the paragraph mentions stamps with limited runs, but does not mention stamps with unlimited runs.

### Passage 3, p. 66

17. Answer choice D is correct because the second sentence states *While this claim has been discredited due to more recent discoveries of earlier groups of people, the fact remains that the Clovis people were influential in the development of tribes, or groups of people that lived, socialized and created family units, across the North American continent*. Answer choice A is incorrect because although the first sentence states that the *Clovis culture was considered to be the earliest native culture in the Americas*, the next sentence states *this claim has been discredited due to more recent discoveries of earlier groups of people*. Answer choice B is incorrect because the last sentence states the Clovis existed *between 13,000-13,500 years ago*. Answer choice C is incorrect because the third sentence states *Several later tribes are thought to have derived from the Clovis*, not that the Clovis came from other groups.

18. Answer choice B is correct because the first sentence states *The Clovis people were initially identified and grouped together by the tools that archeologists found at various sites*.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because no date is mentioned in the paragraph.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the first sentence states that the tools were discovered at *various sites*.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the second sentence states that the tools were first *discovered in 1932*.
19. Answer choice C is correct because the third sentence states *The tools are quite sophisticated* and the following sentence states *Their development indicates a relatively superior knowledge and use of the technology* available to people at that time.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the third sentence states that the tools were *sophisticated*, which is the opposite of *rudimentary*.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the third sentence states that the tools *are unlike any tools... found in the Old World*.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the third sentence states that the tools *are unlike any tools... found in the Old World*.
20. Answer choice D is correct because the fourth sentence states that *They traveled in groups of 40 to 50 individuals, migrating seasonally and returning to the same hunting camps each year*.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the fourth sentence states that the Clovis people *traveled in groups of forty to fifty*.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the last sentence states that the Clovis *population increased rapidly*.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the second sentence states that *the Clovis finds suggest the Clovis spread rapidly throughout the North American continent*.
21. Answer choice A is correct because the first sentence mentions *another theory* and the third sentence states *Thus, instead of the Clovis people dominating the region, perhaps the initial tribe remained relatively small and stationary, while their tools were passed and replicated from tribe to tribe*.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the last sentence mentions that the Clovis may have spread their tools through *trade; invasions and conflict; and intermarriage*.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the paragraph mentions *instead of the Clovis people dominating the region*, but does not state that another tribe dominated in their place.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the last sentence states that the Clovis people may have passed tools through *trade with neighboring tribes*.
22. Answer choice C is correct because the third sentence states *Thus, instead of the Clovis people dominating the region, perhaps the initial tribe remained relatively small and stationary, while their tools were passed and replicated from tribe to tribe*.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the third sentence states that the Clovis tribe may have stayed in one place *while their tools were passed and replicated*, which indicates the tribe still existed as the tools spread throughout the area.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the second sentence states that researchers think the tools might have been *rapidly adopted*.

Answer choice D is incorrect because although the last sentence states a few possibilities for how the tools spread, the paragraph does not state any information about the tools being *offered to their neighbors*.

23. Answer choice B is correct because the first sentence states *Just as the knowledge of how the tools of the Clovis culture spread is uncertain, so the manner in which the Clovis people disappeared remains a mystery*.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the paragraph does not mention that the Clovis people had difficulty growing their own food.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the last sentence states a comet may have “destroyed the culture,” indicating complete ruin instead of limiting their spread.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the third sentence states that the possible cooling period lasted about 1,500 years.

24. Answer choice B is correct because the last sentence states *These points of concession bolster the reputation of the Clovis as a dominant force in their era, and provide essential information about the evolution of native tribes in the Western hemisphere*.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the pace of the Clovis people is not mentioned or compared to that of other tribes.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the paragraph does not discuss how the Clovis people adapted to other cultures.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the paragraph does not discuss the Clovis people’s impact on the evolution of other tribes.

#### Passage 4, p. 68

25. Answer choice A is correct because the second sentence of the first paragraph states *A typical brown dwarf has a mass that is 8 percent or less than that of the Sun*.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the last sentence of the first paragraph states that the mass of a brown dwarf cannot produce *the internal heat* necessary to *release energy and light*.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the last sentence of the first paragraph states the brown dwarf is not able to ignite *nuclear burning*.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the last sentence of the first paragraph states a brown dwarf cannot *release energy and light*.

26. Answer choice B is correct because the first sentence states *A brown dwarf contracts at a steady rate, and after it has contracted as much as possible, a process that takes about 1 million years, it begins to cool off*.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence states that *it begins to cool off* after *about 1 million years*.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the first sentence of the paragraph states that it does not start to cool off until it *has contracted as much as possible*.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the first sentence of the paragraph states that it contracts before it cools off.

27. Answer choice A is correct because the last sentence of the paragraph states *Its emission of light diminishes with the decrease in its internal temperature, and after a period of 2 to 3 billion years, its emission of light is so weak that it can be difficult to observe from Earth*.

- Answer choice B is incorrect because the last sentence states that the emission of light grows *weak*, but it does not state that it stops giving off light.
- Answer choice C is incorrect because the paragraph does not mention that the light grows in strength when it is weak.
- Answer choice D is incorrect because the last sentence states that the brown dwarf may be *difficult to observe*, but not that it is impossible to see and study.
28. Answer choice C is correct because the second sentence states *A brown dwarf is quite distinctive because its surface temperature is relatively cool and because its internal composition—approximately 75 percent hydrogen—has remained essentially the same as it was when first formed.*
- Answer choice A is incorrect because the second sentence states that the amount of hydrogen stays *essentially the same*.
- Answer choice B is incorrect because the second sentence states that the amount of hydrogen stays *essentially the same as it was when first formed*.
- Answer choice D is incorrect because the second sentence states that *its internal composition... has remained essentially the same*.
29. Answer choice D is correct because the third sentence states *However, brown dwarfs almost never reach an internal temperature high enough to burn off the majority of the lithium so its presence in more than trace amounts signals to scientists that they are likely observing a brown dwarf candidate.*
- Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence states that lithium is used to *distinguish brown dwarfs from other stars, especially those with a low mass similar to brown dwarfs*.
- Answer choice B is incorrect because the third sentence states that brown dwarfs rarely get hot enough to *burn off the majority of the lithium*.
- Answer choice C is incorrect because the fifth sentence states that some brown dwarfs may *burn off lithium without being hot enough to ignite hydrogen*.
30. Answer choice C is correct because the third sentence states *The planet Jupiter, for example, is the largest planet in our solar system with a mass 317 times that of our planet and resembles a brown dwarf in that it radiates energy based on its internal energy.* The following sentence states *In addition, Jupiter has more or less the same radius as most brown dwarfs.*
- Answer choice A is incorrect because the third sentence gives the mass of Jupiter, but it does not say that it is the same mass as that of a brown dwarf.
- Answer choice B is incorrect because the last sentence states *that the way the planet was formed distinguishes... Jupiter from a brown dwarf.*
- Answer choice D is incorrect because the paragraph does not mention whether the amount of internal energy is large or small. However, the first paragraph implies that the amount of internal energy produced by a brown dwarf is not large.
31. Answer choice C is correct because the first sentence states *While there is no exact standard to determine the difference between a brown dwarf and a planet based on mass, the International Astronomical Union (IAU) has established loose guidelines to define the difference.* The following sentences describe the guidelines the IAU has come up with.
- Answer choice A is incorrect because the paragraph does not mention how long the IAU has been in existence.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the paragraph does not state whether or not the IAU is the only astronomy group to study brown dwarfs.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the second and third sentences use amounts of mass to determine "the likelihood" of a body being a brown dwarf, but the final sentence states that the IAU recommends a definition, not that it is absolute.

32. Answer choice B is correct because the last sentence states *The consequence of these various control methods is that the volume of all brown dwarfs remains relatively constant, rarely varying more than 10 to 15 percent in the radius of each of these celestial objects.* Answer choice A is incorrect because the second sentence states that brown dwarfs above a certain mass *have their volume controlled by the same process that controls the volume of stars.* The following sentence states that brown dwarfs with a low volume *have their volume controlled much in the same way that planets do.* Answer choice C is incorrect because the last sentence states that the volume does not usually change *more than 10-15 percent in the radius.* Answer choice D is incorrect because the last sentence states that the volume does not usually change *more than 10-15 percent in the radius.*

### Reading Skill 6: Identifying Negative Facts, pp. 69-80

#### Passage 1, p. 69

1. Answer choice A is correct because the last sentence of the first paragraph states that the symmetry of the eyes changes as the flatfish grows.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the last sentence of the first paragraph states *At birth, the eyes start out in the common symmetrical position.*  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the last sentence of the first paragraph states *as the fish develops, one eye migrates to the left or right side of the head.*  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the second sentence of the first paragraph states *this asymmetrical feature is of great benefit to flatfish.*
2. Answer choice D is correct because the first sentence of the second paragraph states *they are able to adapt their body coloration.*  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence of the second paragraph states that sand dabs are *members of the flatfish family.*  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the first sentence of the second paragraph includes both sand dabs and flounders as part of the *flatfish family.*  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the second sentence of the second paragraph states that sand dabs live *in the shallower areas of the continental shelf.*
3. Answer choice A is correct because there is no mention in the passage that sand dabs and flounders can see movement.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the third sentence of the second paragraph states the fish *have remarkably sensitive color vision.*  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the third sentence of the second paragraph states that their vision *registers the subtlest gradations on the sea bottom.*  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the third sentence of the second paragraph states that, in addition to seeing the sea bottom, their vision also registers *the sea life around them.*

4. Answer choice D is correct because the passage does not mention that chromatophores change their shape on the ocean floor.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the fourth sentence of the second paragraph states that chromatophores *are pigment-carrying skin cells*.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the fourth sentence of the second paragraph states that chromatophores *are pigment-carrying skin cells*.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the fifth sentence of the second paragraph states *These chromatophores are able to accurately reproduce... the colors*.
5. Answer choice B is correct because the second sentence of the third paragraph states that flatfish at higher levels *may not show the extremes of asymmetry that those that reside solely on the floor display*, which indicates that there are different levels of asymmetry.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence of the third paragraph states *Not all flatfish live exclusively along the bottom of the sea floor*.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the last sentence of the third paragraph states that flounders *have well-developed teeth on both sides of the jaw*, but soles *tend to have teeth on only one side of the jaw*.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the first sentence of the third paragraph states *some types of flatfish [break] the surface of the water in pursuit of food*.
6. Answer choice C is correct because the last sentence of the fourth paragraph states *flatfish may take several years to reach full maturity*.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence of the fourth paragraph states that flatfish *start out in similar fashion to other, commonly symmetrical fish* and the following sentence states that *Flatfish spawn eggs*.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the fourth sentence of the fourth paragraph states *As the fish mature... the protective spines drop away*.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the fourth sentence of the fourth paragraph states *the fish sinks to the bottom of the water*.
7. Answer choice B is correct because the second sentence of the fourth paragraph states that the fish are spawned and *disperse away from the floor*, which indicates that they are spawned on the floor.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence of the fourth paragraph states that the larva of flatfish *[float] throughout the water as plankton*.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the third sentence of the fourth paragraph states the developing fish *have protection in the form of spines covering the head, gills, and fins*.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the fourth sentence of the fourth paragraph states that the fish drops *with its blind vulnerable side turned to the floor*.
8. Answer choice D is correct because the fifth sentence of the fifth paragraph states *flounder and halibut are much more sought after, and caught, than sole*.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence of the fifth paragraph states that flatfish *range in... desirability for human consumption*.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the second sentence of the fifth paragraph compares *one of the smallest* flatfish at 1.8 inches and weighing *less than an ounce* with a flatfish mentioned in the third sentence that can be as long as 8.2 feet and weigh up to 700 pounds.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the third sentence of the fifth paragraph states the Atlantic halibut can grow to *a length of 8.2 feet (2.5 meters) and a weight of 700 pounds (316 kilograms)*.

**Passage 2, p. 75**

9. Answer choice A is correct because the first sentence states that *caves can be formed from varied substances but the largest caves... are commonly created out of limestone*. Answer choice B is incorrect because the first sentence states the size of caves are *measured by depth and length*. Answer choice C is incorrect because the first sentence states that caves are *natural cavities formed within the earth*. Answer choice D is incorrect because the first sentence states that caves *can be formed from varied substances*.
10. Answer choice C is correct because the second paragraph mentions that rain dissolves lime, but it does not state that the lime evaporates. Answer choice A is incorrect because the second sentence states *caves were made by rainwater, a weak acid, when it dissolves calcite, or lime, out of limestone*. Answer choice B is incorrect because the fourth sentence states *the acid-laden water drips down into cracks*. Answer choice D is incorrect because the fourth sentence states *the acid-laden water drips down into cracks, enlarging them into caves*.
11. Answer choice B is correct because the second sentence of the third paragraph states that not only do speleothems cover floors and ceilings but they also *cover the walls of the caves*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence of the third paragraph states that *dissolved lime particles* are deposited in parts of the cave. The following sentence states *These deposits become "speleothems"*. Answer choice C is incorrect because the third sentence of the third paragraph states *These deposits can also form structures known as stalactites and stalagmites*. Answer choice D is incorrect because the last sentence of the third paragraph states that the speleothems *create often unique and eye-catching shapes*.
12. Answer choice A is correct because the paragraph does not mention how stalactites impact the size of cave ceilings. Answer choice B is incorrect because the first sentence states the growths *are formed in limestone caves*. Answer choice C is incorrect because the first sentence states that stalactites *extend down from cave ceilings*. Answer choice D is incorrect because the second sentence states *Stalactites generally grow only a fraction of an inch each year*.
13. Answer choice D is correct because the paragraph does not discuss the disappearance of stalactites. Answer choice A is incorrect because the second sentence states that stalactites *may grow to be several yards long*.



- Answer choice B is incorrect because the last sentence states *they may actually have growth rings... that indicate how old the stalactites are*.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the last sentence states *In cases where the supply of water is seasonal, [stalactites] may actually have growth rings*.
14. Answer choice B is correct because the first sentence of the fifth paragraph states *Stalagmites are formed on the floor of a limestone cave*.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the second sentence of the fifth paragraph states *They develop in the same way as stalactites*.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the first sentence of the sixth paragraph states *In some limestone caves... stalactites and stalagmites grow together*.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the third sentence of the fifth paragraph states that some stalagmites *build up over hundreds or thousands of years*.
15. Answer choice C is correct because the third paragraph mentions limestone grains as part of speleothems, not as its own type of speleothem.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the third sentence of the third paragraph states *These deposits can also form structures known as stalactites and stalagmites*.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the third sentence of the third paragraph states *These deposits can also form structures known as stalactites and stalagmites*.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the first sentence of the seventh paragraph states *A fourth type of speleothem is called flowstone*.
16. Answer choice C is correct because the paragraph discusses how a lack of moisture slows growth, not speeds it up.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence of the paragraph states *rates of growth have varied depending on the amount of moisture*.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the first sentence of the paragraph states *a lack of moisture will prevent further growth of the formations*.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the last sentence of the paragraph states that growth estimates in some cases *may never be validated since the dry conditions of those caves today hinder further growth*.

<b>Passage 3, p. 76</b>
-------------------------

17. Answer choice C is correct because the last sentence states *Today, chewing gum is more likely to be made from synthetic forms of rubber.*  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the second sentence states *chewing gum... included resin... prized for its flexible yet durable qualities.*  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the fourth sentence states *Gum from 5000 years ago has been uncovered.*  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the last sentence states that synthetic rubber *can be produced more easily.*
18. Answer choice B is correct because the second sentence states the gum was something *which the women in this culture frequently – more so than the men – used as a breath freshener.*  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence introduces the idea of gum being used for cosmetic reasons, and the second sentence states *The ancient Aztecs produced a type of gum [which was] used as a breath freshener.*  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the second sentence states *The ancient Aztecs produced a type of gum from chicle.*  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the second sentence states *The ancient Aztecs produced a type of gum [which was] used as a breath freshener.*
19. Answer choice C is correct because the paragraph states that some gum is high in sugar, but it does not mention that gum increases sugar levels in the mouth.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the third sentence states that gum adds *freshness to the breath by promoting the production and circulation of saliva.*  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the third sentence states *the stickiness of gum removes food particles from between the teeth.*  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the fourth sentence states *Both of these advantages improve the health and appearance of the mouth.*
20. Answer choice A is correct because the passage does not discuss gum's impact on depression.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the second sentence of the third paragraph states *chewing gum after specific types of stomach surgery may reduce recovery time.*  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the fourth sentence of the third paragraph states *The chewing of gum seems to... stimulates the digestive system.*  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the last sentence of the third paragraph states *chewing gum may also alleviate stress and reduce jaw pain.*
21. Answer choice B is correct because the paragraph does not state the gum was habit forming, or addictive.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the second sentence states that *Bubble gum... was invented by the Fleer Chewing Gum Company* and the following sentence names the inventor, who was an accountant for the company.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the last sentence states *It was instantly successful, due in part to the strategy of teaching all salespeople how to blow bubbles.*

- Answer choice D is incorrect because the fourth sentence states that the inventor, Walter Diemer *colored [the gum] pink, his favorite color.*
22. Answer choice D is correct because the paragraph states that gum was used as a premium for baking soda, not that baking soda was a premium for gum.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the fourth sentence states *Wrigley began a new operation selling baking soda.*  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the last sentence states that Wrigley *began hunting for a new premium item to give away with sales of baking soda; he soon decided on chewing gum.*  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the first sentence states that Wrigley was *The founder of one of the most popular American brands of chewing gum.*
23. Answer choice C is correct because the fourth sentence states *The latter two brands grew in popularity, while the first two were phased out.*  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the third sentence states *Wrigley started out with two brands of gum.*  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the third sentence states after the first two brands, Vassar and Lotta Gum, that Wrigley *soon introduced Juicy Fruit and Spearmint.*  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the fourth sentence states that *the first two were phased out.*  
 Answer choice D is correct because the first paragraph states that sufferers of DID could have different vision, but it does not mention a difference between left and right eyes.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence states that dissociative identity disorder *is a psychological condition.*  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the first sentences states that *a person's identity dissociates, or fragments.*  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the first sentence states *a person's identity dissociates, or fragments, thereby creating distinct independent identities within one individual.*
26. Answer choice A is correct because the paragraph does not mention the way DID sufferers might dress.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the second sentence states *Each separate personality can be distinct from the other personalities in a number of ways, including... manner of moving.*  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the second sentence states *Each separate personality can be distinct from the other personalities in a number of ways, including... tone and pitch of voice.*  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the second sentence states *Each separate personality can be distinct from the other personalities in a number of ways, including... gestures.*
27. Answer choice B is correct because the third sentence states there was *a motion picture starring Joanne Woodward.*  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence states *Two stories of actual women suffering from dissociative identity disorder have been extensively recounted*

and the following sentence states *One of them is the story of a woman... known as Eve.*

Answer choice C is incorrect because the second sentence states *a woman with twenty-two separate personalities known as Eve.*

Answer choice D is incorrect because the third sentence states *only three of the personalities could exist at one time* in Eve.

28. Answer choice D is correct because the third sentence states that the movie was made *in the 1950s*, which means any year from 1950-1959.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence states *Two stories of actual women suffering from dissociative identity disorder have been extensively recounted* and the third sentence states *The Three Faces of Eve, presented [one of the woman's] story.*  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the third sentence states *a book by Corbett Thigpen and a motion picture starring Joanne Woodward, each of which was titled The Three Faces of Eve.*  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the third sentence states *a book by Corbett Thigpen and a motion picture starring Joanne Woodward, each of which was titled The Three Faces of Eve.*
29. Answer choice D is correct because the third sentence states *only three of the personalities could exist at one time*, which would mean Carolyn could only be familiar with two other personalities.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the fourth sentence states *Carolyn Sizemore... wrote about her experiences in a book entitled I'm Eve.*  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the fourth sentence states *Carolyn Sizemore, Eve's twenty-second personality.*  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the third sentence states that *In the 1950s a book and movies came out about Eve.* The following sentence states *Two decades later, Carolyn Sizemore... wrote about her experiences in a book.*
30. Answer choice C is correct because the fifth sentence states that *sixteen distinct personalities emerged over a period of forty years.*  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence states *Two stories of actual women suffering from dissociative identity disorder" have been written.* The fifth sentence states *The second well-known story... is the story of Sybil.*  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the fifth sentence states *The second well-known story of a woman suffering from dissociative personality disorder is the story of Sybil.*  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the fifth sentence states *sixteen distinct personalities emerged over a period of forty years.*
31. Answer choice A is correct because the paragraph states that an initial alter personality can first arrive before the age of six, but it does not mention that children are accurately diagnosed with DID.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the first sentence states *Sufferers of DID usually seek psychiatric help for other issues in their life, such... loss of memory or time.*  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the third sentence states *Most children who acquire DID are believed to have suffered a trauma of some kind.*

Answer choice D is incorrect because the first sentence states *Sufferers of DID usually seek psychiatric help for other issues in their life... and are not aware that they, in fact, have the disorder.*

**Reading Review Exercise Skills 5-6, p. 80**

1. Answer choice C is correct because the first sentence gives the lifespan of Muir as 1838-1914. The first half of the nineteenth century is 1800-1850.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence gives the lifespan of Muir as 1838-1914. The 1800s are the nineteenth century.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the first sentence gives the lifespan of Muir as 1838-1914. The 1800s are the nineteenth century.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the first sentence gives the lifespan of Muir as 1838-1914. The first half of the nineteenth century is 1800-1850.
  
2. Answer choice C is correct because the first sentence states that he *is today recognized for his vital contributions in the area of environmental protection and conservation of the wilderness.*  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence states that he *is today recognized for his vital contributions in the area of environmental protection and conservation of the wilderness*, not immigration reform.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the first sentence states that he *is today recognized for his vital contributions in the area of environmental protection and conservation of the wilderness*, not just exploration.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the second sentence states *he is often referred to as the unofficial 'Father of National Parks*, which indicates he had something to do with the start of natural parks.
  
3. Answer choice A is correct because the third sentence states *Muir was educated at home.*  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the third sentence states *Muir was educated at home... because his father felt that participation in an education in a public school would violate his strict religious code.*  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the third sentence states *Muir was educated at home... because his father felt that participation in an education in a public school would violate his strict religious code.*  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the third sentence states *Muir was educated at home rather than in public school.*
  
4. Answer choice B is correct because the paragraph does not state how Muir learned to whittle.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the fourth sentence states *Muir... developed some interesting mechanical devices by whittling them from wood.*  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the fourth sentence states *Young Muir... developed some interesting mechanical devices by whittling them from wood.*  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the fourth sentence states *Young Muir... developed some interesting mechanical devices by whittling them from wood; when some of his inventions were put on display at a state fair, they were noted by officials from the University of Wisconsin, and Muir was invited to attend the university.*

5. Answer choice C is correct because the sixth sentence states *following the accident he decided that he wanted to spend his life studying the beauty of the natural world rather than endangering his health working in a factory*.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the fifth sentence states that Muir *[worked] in a carriage factory*.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the fifth sentence states that Muir *suffered an injury to his eye* and the following sentence states *His vision did recover*.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the last sentence states “He set out on a 1,000-mile walk.”
6. Answer choice D is correct because the second sentence mentions that he began a writing campaign, but the paragraph does not state that he became a travel writer.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence states *he took a number of odd jobs to support himself, working as a laborer*.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the first sentence states *he took a number of odd jobs to support himself, working as a... shepherd*.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the first sentence states *he took a number of odd jobs to support himself, working as... —after he had become familiar with the wilderness area—a guide*.
7. Answer choice B is correct because the last sentence states *He married in 1880, and for the years that followed he was more involved in family life*.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the last sentence states *He married in 1880, and for the years that followed he was more involved... in running the ranch*.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the last sentence states *the ranch was given to him and his wife by her parents*.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the last sentence states *he was more involved in family life and in running the ranch... than in preservation of the environment*.
8. Answer choice C is correct because the paragraph does not state that Muir became an editor of *The Century* or any magazine.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence states *He had been away from the environmentalist movement for some time*.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the first sentence states *he was asked by an editor of the magazine The Century to write some articles*.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the third sentence states *Muir agreed to write two articles* and the following sentence states *These two articles in The Century initiated the Yosemite National Park campaign*.
9. Answer choice D is correct because the third sentence states *Because of the experience of this trip, Muir agreed to write two articles*.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence of the paragraph states that Muir was contacted by an editor in 1889 and the following sentence states *The editor... took Muir camping*.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the second sentence states *The editor... took Muir camping to areas of Yosemite that Muir had not seen for years*.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the second sentence states that *the areas that had been spoiled through uncontrolled development*.

10. Answer choice A is correct because the second sentence states *the Enabling Act was passed; this was a bill that gave U.S. presidents the right to reserve lands for preservation by the U.S. government*.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the first sentence states *The law creating Yosemite National Park was enacted in 1890*. The following sentence states *A year later [1891], a bill known as the Enabling Act was passed*.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the second sentence states that the Enabling Act gave U.S. presidents the right to reserve lands for preservation by the U.S. government, but the paragraph does not specifically mention establishing national parks through the bill.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the second sentence states the bill was to reserve lands for preservation, not for government use.
11. Answer choice D is correct because the last sentence states that the club had “the expressed goal of protecting the wilderness, particularly the area of the Sierra Nevada mountain range where Yosemite is located.”  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the second sentences states that the Enabling Act was passed in 1891, and the following sentence states *Muir established an organization in 1892, the Sierra Club*.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the last sentence states *Muir established an organization in 1892, the Sierra Club*.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the turn of the century in this case refers to 1900, and the last sentence states *Muir established an organization in 1892*.
12. Answer choice D is correct because the first sentence states *From then until his death in 1914, Muir worked assiduously on his writing in an effort to build recognition of the need for environmental protection*.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the paragraph mentions that Muir worked on his writing, not that he spent time in Yosemite.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the last sentence states *His writings from this period include The Mountains of California (1894), Our National Parks (1901), My First Summer in the Sierra (1911), and My Boyhood and Youth (1913)*, but does not mention any laws that he wrote.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the first sentence states *From then until his death in 1914, Muir worked assiduously on his writing in an effort to build recognition of the need for environmental protection*, a goal which was consistent throughout his life.
13. Answer choice B is correct because the paragraph does not discuss the development of any natural areas.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the last sentence states *The National Park Service is now responsible for more than 350 parks*.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the last sentence states *more than 250 million people visit these parks each year*.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the last sentence states *the Sierra Club has more than 650,000 members*.

1. Answer choice C is correct because the second sentence states *from [the age of three] on, peers have a growing influence as models for language development in children*.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the second sentence states *from [the age of three] on, peers have a growing influence as models for language development in children*.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the last sentence states *when adults... interact with younger children, they tend to modify their language to improve communication with younger children*.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the second sentence states *Until about the age of three, children tend to learn to develop their language by modeling the speech of their parents* and the last sentence states *this modified language is called caretaker speech*.
2. Answer choice B is correct because "mimicking" fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because "demonstrating" does not fit the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because "building" does not fit the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because "designing" is not a synonym for "modeling."
3. Answer choice D is correct because the sentence states *Caretaker speech is used often quite unconsciously*; few people actually study how to modify language when speaking to young children but, instead, *without thinking, find ways to reduce the complexity of language in order to communicate effectively with young children*.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence does not state that there has been study and research about caretaker language.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states that caretaker speech reduces the complexity of language, not that an aspect of caretaker speech increases language complexity.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states that young children are spoken to by others, not that young children use caretaker speech.
4. Answer choice A is correct because the previous sentence states *Caretaker speech tends to be slower speech with short, simple words and sentences* and the key sentence states *It is not limited to what is commonly called baby talk*, which connects "it" to "caretaker speech."  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *It is not limited to what is commonly called baby talk*, which indicates a type speech, not voice pitch.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states *It is not limited to what is commonly called baby talk*, which indicates a type of speech, not the content of the speech.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because "it" refers to an idea that comes before, not after, the pronoun referent.
5. Answer choice C is correct because the inserted sentence states *Examples of these are expressions*, which refers to *short, simple words and sentences* in the previous sentence.



Answer choice A is incorrect because the inserted sentence states *Examples of these are expressions*, which does not have a reference in the previous sentence. Answer choice B is incorrect because the inserted sentence states *Examples of these are expressions*, which does not have a reference in the previous sentence. Answer choice D is incorrect because the previous sentence already gives examples of baby talk, so the inserted sentence would not follow these examples with the phrase *Examples of these expressions*.

Caretaker speech is used often quite unconsciously; few people actually study how to modify language when speaking to young children but, instead, without thinking, find ways to reduce the complexity of language in order to communicate effectively with young children. **5A** A caretaker will unconsciously speak in one way with adults and in a very different way with young children. **5B** Caretaker speech tends to be slower speech with short, simple words and sentences which are said in a higher-pitched voice with exaggerated inflections and many repetitions of essential information. **Examples of these are expressions such as “Say bye-bye” or “Where’s da-da?”** **5C** It is not limited to what is commonly called baby talk, which generally refers to the use of simplified, repeated syllable expressions such as “ma-ma,” “boo-boo,” “bye-bye,” “wa-wa,” but also includes the simplified sentence structures repeated in sing-song inflections. **5D**

6. Answer choice B is correct because Rhyming sounds are not mentioned in the paragraph.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the second sentence states *exaggerated inflections tend to focus the small child on what the caretaker is saying*.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the second sentence states *the repetitions reinforce the child’s developing understanding*.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the second sentence states *the simplified words and sentences make it easier for the small child to begin to comprehend*.
7. Answer choice D is correct because the third sentence states *as a child’s speech develops, caretakers tend to adjust their language in response to the improved language skills*.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the last sentence states *caretakers will speak in one way to a one-year-old and in a progressively more complex way as the child reaches the age of two or three*.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the last sentence states *Parents and older children regularly adjust their speech to a level that is slightly above that of a younger child*.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the last sentence states *caretakers will speak in one way to a one-year-old and in a progressively more complex way as the child reaches the age of two or three*.
8. Answer choice C is correct because “figured out” fits the context of the sentence.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because “advanced” is not a synonym for “processed.”  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because “developed” does not fit the context of the sentence.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because “proceeded” is not a synonym for “processed.”

9. Answer choice D is correct because the sentence states *Even an intense gaze at the speaker by the infant* indicates that the infant understands that a message is being conveyed, which in turn *encourages the speaker to continue to adjust the speech with repetitions, exaggerated expressions, or other appropriate means in order to communicate more effectively*.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states that the infant intensely gazes at the speaker, not that the speaker adjusts his gaze to help the infant.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states that the speaker uses exaggerated facial expressions, not the infant.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states that the infant indicates he understand that a message is being shared by looking intently at the speaker.
10. Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states *the function covered by caretaker speech, that of assisting a child to acquire language in small and simple steps*, which shows “that” refers back to “function.”  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *that of assisting a child to acquire language in small and simple steps*, which indicates a function or ability, not a “point.”  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states *that of assisting a child to acquire language in small and simple steps*, which indicates a function or ability, not a speech itself.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because Reading skills are not discussed in the passage.
11. Answer choice D is correct because the paragraph does not state the amount of caretaker speech used by each group.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the fifth sentence states *those who believe that caretaker speech develops through nurturing... argue that a person who is attempting to communicate with a child will learn by trying out different ways of communicating to determine which is the most effective from the reactions to the communication attempts*.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the fifth sentence states *those who believe that caretaker speech develops through nurturing... argue that a person who is attempting to communicate with a child will learn by trying out different ways of communicating to determine which is the most effective from the reactions to the communication attempts*.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the fifth sentence states *those who believe that caretaker speech develops through nurturing... argue that a person who is attempting to communicate with a child will learn by trying out different ways of communicating to determine which is the most effective from the reactions to the communication attempts*.
12. Answer choice A is correct because “experimenting with” fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because “bringing about” is not a synonym for “trying out.”  
Answer choice C is incorrect because “throwing away” is not a synonym for “trying out.”  
Answer choice D is incorrect because “taking over” is not a synonym for “trying out.”

13. Answer choice B is correct because the previous sentence states *caretaker speech...is quite universal*. The inserted sentence reinforces this by stating *It (caretaker speech) is not merely a device used by English-speaking parents*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the inserted sentence states *It is not merely a device*, which indicates that the device has been referred to previously in the paragraph. Therefore, this sentence would not go at the beginning of the paragraph, where main ideas are typically stated. Answer choice C is incorrect because the previous sentence focuses on supporters of specific sides regarding caretaker speech, not the universality of the speech. Answer choice D is incorrect because the previous statement focuses on one side of a debate regarding caretaker speech, not the universality of the speech.

**13A** An important point to note is that the function covered by caretaker speech, that of assisting a child to acquire language in small and simple steps, is an unconsciously used but extremely important part of the process of language acquisition and as such is quite universal. **It is not merely a device used by English-speaking parents.** **13B** Studying cultures where children do not acquire language through caretaker speech is difficult because such cultures are difficult to find. **13C** The question of why caretaker speech is universal is not clearly understood; instead, proponents on either side of the nature vs. nurture debate argue over whether caretaker speech is a natural function or a learned one. **13D** Those who believe that caretaker speech is a natural and inherent function in humans believe that it is human nature for children to acquire language and for those around them to encourage their language acquisition naturally; the presence of a child is itself a natural stimulus that increases the rate of caretaker speech among those present.

**Reading Skill 7: Making Inferences from Stated Facts, pp. 84-96**  
Inference Exercise, p. 85

Example: It was raining outside.  
Bats sleep during the day.  
People were probably not eating enough fruits and vegetables in the past.  
Tablet computers are smaller than previous models of computers.  
Clothing is made more quickly today than in the distant past.  
Consumers probably use other types of fuel in place of oil.  
Modern society will soon destroy all native tribal structures.

**Passage 1, p. 90**

1. Answer choice B is correct because the first sentence states *100,000 known species*, which indicates that there may be additional species that are not known. Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence states that there are *One of the most beautiful of the 100,000 known species in the order Lepidoptera*<sup>1</sup> *are the tiger moths*, which indicates there are other species in the order.

- Answer choice C is incorrect because the first sentence states that the tiger moths are *known for the striking appeal of their distinctive coloration*, which indicates other members of the order may not be as colorful.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the first sentence states *100,000 known species*.
2. Answer choice C is correct because the first sentence connects tiger moths to the *closely related butterfly species*.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence states tiger moths are *known for the striking appeal of their distinctive coloration, which can match that of the closely related butterfly species*.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the size of butterflies is not mentioned in the paragraph.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because there is no information that implies a competitive status between tiger moths and butterflies.
3. Answer choice A is correct because the second sentence states *The egg is laid – usually in the spring*.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the first sentence states *tiger moths begin as eggs, which develop into caterpillar larvae*. There is no information that implies some of the eggs do not develop into caterpillars.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because there is no information that mentions the rate at which eggs hatch.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because there is no information about butterfly eggs.
4. Answer choice C is correct because the second sentence states the eggs *attach to the surface of a plant that can provide vital nutrients to the growing larva*.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the third sentence states *the larva immediately begins feeding on the plant*, which indicates the plants are beneficial, not poisonous.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because there is no information that implies the plants provide shelter.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the fourth sentence states *Depending on the type of tiger moth, it can feed on a variety of plants*.
5. Answer choice B is correct because the first sentence states the caterpillars *[feed] in an attempt to gorge themselves with nutrients that will carry them through the cold months of winter*. The last sentence states *the caterpillars depend entirely on their internal store of nutrients* during the months of winter.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because there is no information in the paragraph about butterfly caterpillars.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the first sentence states the caterpillars *[feed] in an attempt to gorge themselves with nutrients that will carry them through the cold months of winter*.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because there is no information in the paragraph about other types of moths.
6. Answer choice C is correct because the second sentence states *the caterpillar once again attaches itself to a plant, this time to form a protective covering, or cocoon*

*around itself* and the following sentence states *Inside the cocoon, the caterpillar transforms into a pupa*.

Answer choice A is incorrect because there is no information that implies that caterpillars eat to prepare for the pupa stage.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the fourth sentence states *the adult moth's development is not quite complete as soon as it comes out of the cocoon*.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the second sentence states *During [the pupa] stage, the caterpillar once again attaches itself to a plant*.

7. Answer choice D is correct because the fifth sentence states *what would seem to be two of the biggest threats to a tiger moth's existence – its heavy body and slow speed – are almost negligible in the danger they pose*.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence states *Tiger moths, once they reach maturity, only have a few days of life left, during which the prime focus is to... lay eggs that will hatch into the next generation of moths*.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because there is no information that implies that most tiger moths die without laying eggs.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because there is no information that implies that tiger moths are a threat to other creatures.
8. Answer choice D is correct because the second sentence of the sixth paragraph states the colors of tiger moths function as *forewarning potential predators of unpleasant tastes and smells*. The following sentence states tiger moths are *poisonous to predators*. The next sentence states tiger moths have glands that *secrete bubbles that produce a noxious warning smell*.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the fifth paragraph mentions the tiger moth's slow speed, which indicates it would be easy to catch.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the sixth paragraph mentions that the tiger moth is *poisonous to predators*, but there is no information that implies predators would poison tiger moths.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the first and sixth paragraphs mention the colorful appearance of tiger moths, which implies that they would be easy to find.

### Passage 2, p. 91

9. Answer choice A is correct because the first sentence states *Many of the major phyla of animals arose during the Cambrian Period*, which indicates not all phyla developed during this period.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because there is no information that implies the extinction of phyla during this period.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because there is no information that implies the descriptions of phyla were developed during this period.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the first sentence states *Many of the major phyla of animals arose during the Cambrian Period*, not that they died out.
10. Answer choice C is correct because since the paragraph connects rapid diversification to rapid changes in the crust, other periods that experienced slower levels of diversification likely had slower changes in the Earth's crust.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the second sentence states polar wander may have occurred *because of an unusually rapid reorganization of the Earth's crust during the Cambrian Period*.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the second sentence states *the rapid diversification occurred because of an unusually rapid reorganization of the Earth's crust*.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the last sentence states *change in the environment serves to trigger a concurrent change in evolutionary development*.

11. Answer choice B is correct because the second sentence states *The primary evidence... is fossils*, which indicates there are other types of evidence.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the third sentence states *Multiple samples of fossils, pre- and post-Cambrian Period*.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the last sentence states *the predominance of single-celled fossils prior to the explosion, and the corresponding rise in multicelled fossils during and after the Cambrian Explosion*.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because there is no information that implies scientists are uncertain about the dates of the fossil evidence.
12. Answer choice D is correct because the fourth sentence mentions a *competing theory states that the evolution of life occurred in phases*.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the last sentence states *there was a short rapid period of evolutionary growth*.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the second sentence states there is *doubt that all multicelled development originated from the Cambrian Explosion*, and the fourth sentence mentions a *competing theory states that the evolution of life occurred in phases that began millions, even billions, of years before the Cambrian Explosion*.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the first sentence states *the discovery of fossils dating back over a billion years ago*.
13. Answer choice B is correct because Although the second sentence states *There is no doubt that methods used to discover the Earth's true age have become increasingly sophisticated with advances in technology*, the following sentence states *However, the fact that scientists have to project further and further back in time... leaves more room for error*.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the last sentence states *In other words, the older the Earth appears to be, the more gaps appear in definitively pinpointing its age*.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the third sentence states *new investigations of the Earth's layers reveal more clues*.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the last sentence states *the older the Earth appears to be, the more gaps appear in definitively pinpointing its age*.
14. Answer choice C is correct because the third sentence states *Fossilization is a complex process that the smallest adversity can render incomplete or useless*.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence states *another issue arises with the use of fossil evidence*, but it does not state this is the main issue.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the second sentence states *[fossil] scarcity makes gathering an abundance of evidence for various time periods a challenge*.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the fourth sentence states *living organisms have to die relatively intact* in order for fossilization to be helpful, but the paragraph does not imply that most fossils die this way.

15. Answer choice B is correct because the second sentence states *fossils [are] the most reliable source for dating the Earth*.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the second sentence states *fossils [are] the most reliable source for dating the Earth*, which implies that scientists pay careful attention to fossils.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the fifth sentence states *sediment layers require protection from erosion that could eat away at the fossils*, but does not imply that scientists can provide this protection.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because there is no information to imply how many fossils have been destroyed by erosion.
16. Answer choice D is correct because the last sentence states *The discoveries giving rise to the theory behind the Cambrian Explosion came to light in the mid-1800s, whereas theories regarding the earlier development of multi-celled organisms were proposed over a century later with the help of technological improvements*.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence states *Technology has... improved methods of dating the Earth*.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the second sentence states *technological advances that have helped spark the debate involving the Cambrian Explosion theory*.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because there is no information that implies the Cambrian Explosion caused improvements in technology.

### Passage 3, p. 93

17. Answer choice A is correct because the second sentence states *The modern comic book came about in the early 1930s in the United States as a giveaway premium*.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the second sentence states *The modern comic book came about in the early 1930s in the United States as a giveaway premium*.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the second sentence states *The modern comic book came about in the early 1930s in the United States as a giveaway premium*. The following sentence states that later, "some publishers decided to produce comic books that... would sell for a dime each."  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the second sentence states *The modern comic book came about in the early 1930s in the United States as a giveaway premium*.
18. Answer choice C is correct because the second sentence states comic books were used to *promote the sales of a whole range of household products such as cereal and cleansers*. Jewelry is not considered a household product.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the second sentence states comic books were used to *promote the sales of a whole range of household products such as cereal and cleansers*.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the second sentence states comic books were used *to promote the sales of a whole range of household products such as cereal and cleansers*.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the second sentence states comic books were used *to promote the sales of a whole range of household products such as cereal and cleansers*.

19. Answer choice D is correct because the first sentence states *The precise event that initiated the Golden Age of Comics has been debated for decades*.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence states *The precise event that initiated the Golden Age of Comics has been debated for decades*.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the first sentence states *the introduction of Superman in 1938 changed the concept of comic books* and the fourth sentence states *the enormous popularity of Superman*.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the first sentence states *the introduction of Superman in 1938 changed the concept of comic books*, which was only a few years after *The modern comic book came about in the early 1930s* according to the first paragraph.

20. Answer choice B is correct because the first sentence states *the introduction of Superman in 1938 changed the concept of comic books*, which implies that he was introduced in comic books.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the fourth sentence states *Shortly after Superman arrived on the scene, Batman... [was] created*.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the first sentence states *the introduction of Superman in 1938*.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the fourth sentence states *the enormous popularity of Superman ushered in an entire generation of original characters known as superheroes, many of which remain popular today*.

21. Answer choice C is correct because the fourth sentence states the villains were *almost always thoroughly defeated by the end of the comic book issue* and the following sentence states *ultimately the conquering superhero always came out on top*.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the fourth sentence states the villains were *portrayed as corrupt and unconcerned about the "common man."*

Answer choice B is incorrect because the last sentence states *Although some villains were able to escape after their losses to return in a later storyline, ultimately the conquering superhero always came out on top*.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the last sentence states *some villains were able to escape after their losses to return in a later storyline*.

22. Answer choice A is correct because the third sentence of the third paragraph states *Perhaps because of their impoverished target audience, the first "villains" were often the wealthy owners of industry or powerful politicians*. The first sentence of the fourth paragraph states *As the United States entered into World War II, new characters emerged that reflected the struggles Americans faced with their opposition overseas*.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the second sentence of the fourth paragraph states *the negative characteristics of the opposing militaries were exaggerated and*



*embellished in order to make the adventures more dramatic and thrilling for readers at home.*

Answer choice C is incorrect because the first sentence of the fifth paragraph states *The post-war demand for comic books fell off sharply from previous years*, and the last sentence of the fifth paragraph states *the Golden Age of Comics began its inevitable decline*.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the last sentence of the fifth paragraph states *the enormous contribution of its superheroes to the popular culture of the United States has ensured that its significance will not be forgotten*.

23. Answer choice A is correct because the last sentence states *Popular storylines exhibited patriotism*.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the first sentence states *new characters emerged that reflected the struggles Americans faced with their opposition overseas*.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because there is no information in paragraph four that implies that comic books became most popular after World War II.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because there is no information in paragraph four that implies comics were popular overseas.
24. Answer choice C is correct because the second sentence states *[superheroes] began to come to life in other media, especially films and television shows*.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence states there was not a *decrease in the popularity of superheroes*, and the last sentence states *the enormous contribution of its superheroes to the popular culture of the United States*, which does not imply that Superman was more popular than other superheroes.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the first sentence states *The post-war demand for comic books fell off sharply from previous years, though this did not necessarily mean a decrease in the popularity of superheroes*.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the last sentence states *even as the Golden Age of Comics began its inevitable decline, the enormous contribution of its superheroes to the popular culture of the United States has ensured that its significance will not be forgotten*.

#### Passage 4, p. 95

25. Answer choice C is correct because the first sentence states *The term "filibuster" has been in use since the mid-nineteenth century*.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence states *The term "filibuster" has been in use since the mid-nineteenth century*, which indicates around 1850.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the first sentence states *The term "filibuster" has been in use... to describe the tactic of delaying legislative action*.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because there is no information to imply that the Dutch term "freebooter" was introduced around 1800.
26. Answer choice B is correct because the second sentence states *The word [filibuster] comes from the Dutch freebooter, or pirate*.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the second sentence states *The word [filibuster] comes from the Dutch freebooter, or pirate*.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the second sentence states *The word [filibuster] comes from the Dutch freebooter, or pirate*.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the second sentence states *The word [filibuster] comes from the Dutch freebooter, or pirate.*

27. Answer choice A is correct because the first sentence states *In the earlier history of the U.S. Congress, filibusters were used in both the House of Representatives and in the Senate.* The following sentence states *the House began creating and enforcing rules to limit the time a representative could speak,* and the last sentence states *As a result, the filibuster has been effectively eliminated... in the House.* Answer choice B is incorrect because the first sentence states *In the earlier history of the U.S. Congress, filibusters were used in both the House of Representatives and in the Senate.*

Answer choice C is incorrect because there is no information that compares the number of filibusters between the House of Representatives and the Senate.

Answer choice D is incorrect because there is no information about the length of individual filibusters.

28. Answer choice B is correct because the first sentence states *In the Senate... there are now rules that can constrain... filibusters.* The second sentence states *The Senate adopted its first cloture rule in 1917, a rule which requires a vote of two-thirds of the Senate to limit debate to one hour."*

Answer choice A is incorrect because the second sentence states *The Senate adopted its first cloture rule in 1917, a rule which requires a vote of two-thirds of the Senate to limit debate to one hour.*

Answer choice C is incorrect because the second sentence states *The Senate adopted its first cloture rule in 1917, a rule which requires a vote of two-thirds of the Senate to limit debate to one hour.*

Answer choice D is incorrect because the first sentence states *In the Senate... there are now rules that can constrain... filibusters.*

29. Answer choice D is correct because the fourth sentence states *Senator Strom Thurmond... spoke continuously for 24 hours and 18 minutes during his filibuster against passage of civil rights legislation.*

Answer choice A is incorrect because the fourth sentence states *Senator Strom Thurmond... spoke continuously for 24 hours and 18 minutes during his filibuster.*

Answer choice B is incorrect because the last sentence states *Thurmond held the floor of the Senate by lecturing on the law.*

Answer choice C is incorrect because the fourth sentence states *Senator Strom Thurmond... spoke continuously for 24 hours and 18 minutes during his filibuster.*

30. Answer choice C is correct because the second sentence states *However, a prominent leader of that time, Aaron Burr, successfully argued that the rule was unnecessary.*

Answer choice A is incorrect because although the paragraph states that Aaron Burr argued against a rule similar to the cloture rule, there is no information that implies Burr felt filibusters would encourage debate.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the last sentence states *the first Senate filibuster [occurred] in 1837.*

Answer choice D is incorrect because the first two sentences indicate that Aaron Burr was part of the Senate in around 1789, but the last sentence states *the first*

*Senate filibuster [occurred] in 1837*, which indicates that Burr most likely did not use filibusters himself.

31. Answer choice C is correct because the second sentence states *A filibuster was successful in blocking legislation against discrimination in employment*; the fifth sentence states *Senator Thurmond's attempt to block passage of a civil rights bill in 1957 ultimately failed*; and the sixth sentence states *an attempt by southern democratic senators in the early 1960s to block passage of important civil rights legislation fell short*.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the fourth sentence states *Although Senator Chavez had enough votes to secure passage of the measure, the filibuster... forced him to finally remove the bill from consideration*.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the fifth sentence states *However, Senator Thurmond's attempt to block passage of a civil rights bill in 1957 ultimately failed*.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the fifth sentence states *Senator Thurmond's attempt... ultimately failed, despite his astoundingly lengthy address* and the sixth sentence states *an attempt... to block passage of important civil rights legislation fell short, despite the fact that the filibuster lasted 75 hours*.
32. Answer choice B is correct because the first sentence states *In modern times, the threat of filibusters has gained popularity* and the second sentence states *Along with rising threat [of filibusters] has come a concurrent rise in the number of cloture motions filed*.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the second sentence states *Along with rising threat [of filibusters] has come a concurrent rise in the number of cloture motions filed*.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the third sentence mentions *an individual senate term*, but there is no information to imply an individual senator was responsible for all of the cloture motions.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the first sentence states *In modern times, the threat of filibusters has gained popularity as a strategy used by the minority political party to influence legislation*.

### Reading Skill 8: Rhetorical Purpose, pp. 97-112

#### Passage 1, p. 97

1. Answer choice D is correct because the phrase *One more familiar use* at the beginning of the paragraph indicates that other uses were presented in previous paragraphs.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because *the more familiar use* being referred to is *xerography*.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *xerography is dependent on photoconductive materials*, not electrochemistry.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the phrase *One more... use* indicates that there are additional uses for electrochemistry.
2. Answer choice A is correct because the previous sentence states that *xerography... is dependent on photoconductive materials*. This sentence explains what a photoconductive material is.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states the material *is an insulator in the dark*.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the previous sentence states xerography *is a process for replicating documents*. This sentence does not mention document replication.

Answer choice D is incorrect because though the sentence mentions *A photoconductive material is an insulator in the dark*, it does not explain how insulation works in xerography.

3. Answer choice C is correct because the phrase *small grains to which dry ink adheres* is in a parenthesis, which indicates it explains or defines a previous term. The phrase is explaining what “toner” is.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the phrase *small grains to which dry ink adheres* is in a parenthesis, which indicates it explains or defines a previous term. There is no transition in the phrase to show contrast.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because no previous examples of conductivity are given in the sentence.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because no previous explanation for the effectiveness of toner is given, so an alternate explanation is not necessary.
4. Answer choice C is correct because a laser printer is xerography that creates a brighter light and a greater contrast between lighter and darker areas than photocopying.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the first paragraph discusses photocopying, which is one method of xerography. A laser printer is xerography that “creates a brighter light and a greater contrast between lighter and darker areas” than photocopying.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because a laser printer is a machine that is used in xerography, and the first paragraph establishes that xerography is one use of electrochemistry.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *When a laser printer is used, the image is projected by means of a laser beam...and therefore results in sharper printed images*.
5. Answer choice C is correct because the second sentence of the paragraph states *Initially, the procedure took several steps to complete, and necessitated... flat plates... manipulated by hand*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *a cylindrical rotating surface that allowed the process to be entirely automatic, except for a push of the “start” button*, which indicates the start button was the only part of the process the user could control.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *a cylindrical rotating surface that allowed the process to be entirely automatic, except for a push of the “start” button*, which indicates the process would not start until the button was pushed.  
The last sentence states that every step had been made to be automatic, *except for the push of the ‘start’ button*.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because pushing a start button is not a forgotten step; it is the only step that could not be automated in the copying process.

6. Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states *This first generation of copiers was cumbersome by today's standards*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence following this sentence states *Fortunately, continuing innovations... have greatly decreased the size of machines*, which indicates copiers are a suitable size for households today. Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states *This first generation of copiers was cumbersome by today's standards*, which indicates the size was an issue, not a general dislike of copiers. Answer choice D is incorrect because the paragraph discusses the size of copiers, not the size of households.
7. Answer choice D is correct because the passage mentions that *in the transfer step, the toner from the drum, now in the form of the image, is transferred onto paper*, and the beginning of the sentence in the question states that *the transfer is achieved by...* Answer choices A, B, and C are incorrect because they all refer to other steps in the process.
8. Answer choice A is correct because the word *finally* is used to introduce the last step in the copying process, which is cleaning the toner from the drum using suction. Answer choice B is incorrect because although neutralizing is a step in the process, it precedes the suction. Answer choice C is incorrect because the recycling of toner is mentioned after the copying process has been completed. Answer choice D is incorrect because it mistakenly relates the suction to how the toner is bonded to the paper.

### Passage 2, p. 103

9. Answer choice D is correct because the visitor mentioned is coming from early in the last century to early in this century and the sentence states he *would most likely be amazed by the vast changes in the demographics of the United States over the course of 100 years*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the focus of the paragraph is not on travel; it is on changes in U.S. demographics in the last 100 years. Answer choice B is incorrect because the paragraph does not mention tourists; it focuses on the native population. The visitor mentioned is from a different time, not a different place. Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states the visitor *would most likely be amazed by the vast changes*.
10. Answer choice A is correct because *Nonetheless* is a transition that indicates contrast between ideas. The previous sentence states *The United States had already been gradually moving away from being a country of mainly rural communities to one of more metropolitan centers by the latter part of the 1800s*. Even though this shift from rural communities to cities had started, the sentence starting with *Nonetheless* states *in the early part of the twentieth century, over 70 percent of the population still lived in farm communities*. Answer choice B is incorrect because the previous sentence states that a shift from *mainly rural communities to one of more metropolitan centers*, which indicates the rural population decreased, not increased.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the previous sentence states that a shift from *mainly rural communities to one of more metropolitan centers*, which indicates the rural population decreased, not increased.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence does not provide information disputing the shift away from rural communities mentioned in the previous sentence.

11. Answer choice C is correct because the third sentence of the paragraph states *The census of 1910 documented approximately 28 percent of U.S. citizens living in urban areas while the rest were dwelling in rural ones*. The sentence containing *this proportion had reversed itself* refers to the percentages of urban and rural residents switching. The sentence states *80 percent of the population reported living in urban or suburban areas, leaving only 20 percent residing in rural locales*.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *80 percent of the population reported living in urban or suburban areas*, a sharp increase from the beginning of the 1900s.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the paragraph describes the shift in residence as moving in one consistent direction – away from rural communities. It does not mention that people continuously moved from one place to another.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the paragraph discusses demographic changes from the latter part of the 1800s to 2000, and does not state the changes were more common in 2000.

12. Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states *illegal immigrants tend to avoid being counted in the official census*.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the increase or decrease of illegal immigrants is hard to measure, since the sentence states *illegal immigrants tend to avoid being counted in the official census*.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the increase or decrease of illegal immigrants is hard to measure, since the sentence states *illegal immigrants tend to avoid being counted in the official census*.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *the 2000 census showed a population record of 281 million people, which some people estimate to be much higher, since illegal immigrants tend to avoid being counted in the official census*.

13. Answer choice D is correct because the previous sentence states *a substantial shift in ages can be seen*. The sentence containing the phrase states *Some of this change has been influenced by improvements in health care*.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the following sentence states *Birth rates...[tapered] off again in the last half of the century*.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *Some of this change has been influenced by improvements in health care, and some has been the result of fluctuations in the birth rate*.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the second sentence of the paragraph states *In the beginning of the twentieth century, half of the population was under the age of twenty-three*. The next sentence states *the 2000 census... shows that half of the population in modern times is over the age of 35*.

14. Answer choice C is correct because the last sentence states *due to the impact of the baby boom generation, the 2000 census documented that the two largest, five-year age groups were over the age of 30*.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *the baby boom generation not only impacted birth rates from the 1940s to the 1960s, it also affected age when measured in five-year increments*, but it does not mention a change in how the census was conducted.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the last sentence states *due to the impact of the baby boom generation, the 2000 census documented that the two largest, five-year age groups were over the age of 30*.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the following sentence states *In both the beginning and middle of the century, the largest age group of U.S. citizens was under the age of five*.

15. Answer choice A is correct because the previous sentence states *males outnumbered females in virtually every part of the United States*. The sentence with *However* states *the predominance of men to women reversed itself; by the turn of the new century, women outnumbered men*.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *the predominance of men to women reversed itself; by the turn of the new century, women outnumbered men*.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the last sentence states *Only seven states out of the 50 recorded a higher ratio of men to women, with all of those states being located in the western United States*.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the last sentence states *seven states out of the 50 recorded a higher ratio of men to women*.

16. Answer choice B is correct because the previous sentence states *the past century has seen a large influx of other races, including African, Asian, and especially Hispanic*.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence states *One development that may not be considered such a surprise*, which indicates other developments are surprising.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the following sentence states *26 states recorded a minority proportion of over 10 percent in 2000* and the last sentence states *three states... documented a population comprised of more than 50 percent minorities in the 2000 census*. This indicates that minority populations have been growing, but have not yet taken over the majority race.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the following sentence states *26 states recorded a minority proportion of over 10 percent in 2000*.

### Passage 3, p. 104

17. Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states *Although there are many powerful telescopes at various locations on Earth, the Hubble telescope... would be able to operate from the vacuum of space*.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *there are many powerful telescopes at various locations on Earth*, which indicates more are not needed.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states the Hubble telescope would operate *without interference from the Earth's atmosphere*, which indicates the atmosphere does not improve the quality of information.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *Although there are many powerful telescopes at various locations on Earth, the Hubble telescope... would be able to operate from the vacuum of space*, which shows contrast, not similarities.

18. Answer choice A is correct because the previous sentence explains in more detail the advantage of the Hubble telescope: *[it] was expected to be able to provide considerably better information because it would be able to operate from the vacuum of space, without interference from the Earth's atmosphere*. The sentence containing the phrase simplifies this to *NASA (the National Aeronautics and Space Administration) was, in essence, placing an observatory above the Earth's atmosphere*.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because there is no transition in the sentence or the previous sentence to indicate a cause/effect relationship.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence simplifies the meaning of the previous sentence; it does not provide additional information.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the previous sentence does not provide examples that need classification, nor is there a classification of the Hubble telescope given in the sentence.
19. Answer choice C is correct because the sentence states *the design concept for the telescope was planned around the ability to send astronauts up to the telescope to service... as opposed to removing the telescope from orbit*.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *the design concept for the telescope was planned around the ability to send astronauts up to the telescope to service... as opposed to removing the telescope from orbit*. The sentence does not mention the operation of other telescopes.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *the design concept for the telescope was planned around the ability to send astronauts up to the telescope to service... as opposed to removing the telescope from orbit*. The sentence does not mention support behind the project.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *the design concept for the telescope was planned around the ability to send astronauts up to the telescope to service... as opposed to removing the telescope from orbit, thus potentially losing precious images*. The sentence does not mention the risk to astronauts.
20. Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states *the mirror was repaired in a unique fashion*.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *the mirror was repaired in a unique fashion*. The sentence does not refer to uniforms.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states *the mirror was repaired in a unique fashion* and goes on to explain *new optical components were added to the telescope to correct the reflection of the primary mirror*. The focus is on correcting the reflection, not the reflection itself.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *the mirror was repaired in a unique fashion*. The focus of the sentence is on the technical details of how the mirror was repaired, not on the quality of the repair.
21. Answer choice D is correct because the sentence states *these additions to the mirror acted as "eyeglasses" by correcting what the main mirror "sees"*. The mention of "eyeglasses" along with "sees" tells the reader how the telescope works.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *these additions to the mirror acted as "eyeglasses" by correcting what the main mirror "sees"*.



Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence focuses on the repairs to the telescope, not the organization behind them.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence does not mention the extension of the telescope.

22. Answer choice B is correct because some people were not pleased about NASA's decision to send up another repair team. The passage states *this mission occurred only after some controversy. Initially, it was canceled because of safety concerns....*  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because NASA's decision to send up another repair team had opponents and was not fully supported.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the paragraph does not indicate that opponents continued to fight against it.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because there is no mention that the astronauts were reluctant to repair the telescope.
23. Answer choice C is correct because the sentence after this sentence mentions that the launch was set back several years.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the many repairs were during orbit, not during construction.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the paragraph mentions that there was a waiting period before launch, but did not mention aging of the telescope.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because it is not stated in this paragraph that the creators were frustrated.
24. Answer choice C is correct because the sentence states *The field of astrophysics, in particular, has benefited.*  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because *In particular* refers to what has benefited, not what provided the benefits.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *The field of astrophysics, in particular, has benefited from the images sent back.* It does not mention repairs.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence talks about the field of astrophysics, not specific problems encountered by astrophysicists.

#### Passage 4, p. 106

25. Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states *often with a focus on territoriality, the fight for exclusive control of a particular area.* The phrase is connected to *territoriality* by a comma, which indicates it is a descriptive phrase for the word.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *In many species, members of the species exhibit aggressive behavior toward one another, often with a focus on territoriality, the fight for exclusive control of a particular area.* There is no transitional phrase to indicate a contrast between ideas.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the phrase is connected to a previous part of the sentence with a comma, not a conjunction that would indicate it is an additional area of aggressive behavior.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the following sentence states *The level of violence in territorial aggression varies widely,* which is a continuation of the idea presented in the sentence with the phrase.

26. Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *appealing, gentle displays will be aimed at potential mates, whereas more aggressive behavior will be directed towards animals seen as threats*, which indicates not all animals are considered threats to protect the territory from.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *appealing, gentle displays will be aimed at potential mates, whereas more aggressive behavior will be directed towards animals seen as threats*, contrasting a mating strategy with a defensive strategy.  
Answer choice C is correct because the sentence states *appealing, gentle displays will be aimed at potential mates, whereas more aggressive behavior will be directed towards animals seen as threats*, contrasting a mating strategy with a defensive strategy.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *appealing, gentle displays will be aimed at potential mates, whereas more aggressive behavior will be directed towards animals seen as threats*, which indicates animals control their behavior based on what animals they encounter.
27. Answer choice A is correct because the sentence states *This homebuilding process is referred to as "nesting."*  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the previous sentence states *When an animal chooses its territory, it will often build a home there*, which indicates that other animals besides birds engage in nesting.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because none of the sentences in the paragraph mention birds, so there is no comparison between birds' nests and the nests of other animals.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *This homebuilding process is referred to as "nesting," which indicates a name for a process, and not a category of animals involved in the process.*
28. Answer choice B is correct because the phrase *in other words* is used to introduce a previously explained concept in different words. The previous sentence states *As the value of the territory increases, the animal may correspondingly increase its territorial behaviors to defend the area from others*. The sentence with the phrase states *In other words, an animal may concede its territory to a competitor more easily if it has no young to protect; the presence of the young might compel the animal to defend its home with more ferocity*.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the phrase *in other words* is used to introduce a previously explained concept in different words.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the phrase *in other words* is used to introduce a previously explained concept in different words.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the phrase *in other words* is used to introduce a previously explained concept in different words. Although sometimes this can be a reinforcement of the main idea, in this case, it comes at the end of the paragraph, and reinforces a supporting example of the main idea.
29. Answer choice D is correct because the sentence states *the territorial behaviors... are limited to singing contests*, which indicates the behaviors lack aggression.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *though the territorial behaviors exhibited by most species are limited to singing contests*, which provides an example of a territorial behavior.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *Most bird species, for example, are known to be territorial to some degree, though the territorial behaviors exhibited by most species are limited to singing contests*, which indicates territorial behavior is not unusual.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states *the territorial behaviors... are limited to singing contests*, which indicates the behaviors lack aggression.

30. Answer choice D is correct because the sentence states *Males will engage in ferocious contests, with their necks entwined* to give the reader a picture of what the fighting swans look like.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *Males will engage in ferocious contests, with their necks entwined as they attempt to cause mortal injury to each other*, indicating a lack of affection.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence does not connect the physical movement with body measurements.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states *they attempt to cause mortal injury to each other*. *Mortal injury* is an injury that kills.

31. Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentences surrounding the phrase explain a method for determining a victor in a conflict, not a game readers can play.

Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states *One common model used to measure the intensity of territorial fights... is the "hawk versus dove" game*. The following sentences continue with an explanation of how the "game" leads to the prediction of a winner.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentences surrounding the phrase rate animals on how territorial they are. They do not state any animals that are not territorial.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *"the hawk" represents a species known to be more aggressive and a "dove" symbolizes a typically non-confrontational species*.

32. Answer choice D is correct because the previous sentence *when two "hawks" or two "doves" confront one another, the outcome is far less predictable*. The sentence with the phrase states "In these situations, other components are measured as well, such as the relative size of the animals" to indicate other factors considered in determining the winner of a territorial fight.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the previous sentence states *when two "hawks" or two "doves" confront one another, the outcome is far less predictable*.

The sentence with the phrase states *In these situations, other components are measured as well, such as the relative size of the animals* to indicate other factors considered in determining the winner of a territorial fight.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the previous paragraph separates animals into "hawks" and "doves" based on their aggression tendencies. Thus, not all "hawks" are related to other "hawks," nor are all "doves" related to other "doves."

Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states *other components are measured as well, such as the relative size of animals*.

1. Answer choice B is correct because the second sentence states *During her lifetime, she was recognized for the linguistic ability and cultural sensitivity that went into the production of a collection of traditional short stories.*  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence states *Ella C. Deloria became known for her literary ability in addition to her already-established reputation in the academic arena of linguistics and ethnology.*  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the third sentence states *After her death, her versions of a number of longer traditional stories and the novel Waterlily were published.*  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the first sentence states *It was not until her posthumous novel Waterlily was published in 1988 that Ella C. Deloria became known for her literary ability.*
2. Answer choice C is correct because the first sentence states *Ella Cara Deloria was born into a Nakota-speaking family in 1889; however, she grew up among the Lakota people* which shows a contrast between where Deloria was born and where she was raised.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence states *Ella Cara Deloria was born into a Nakota-speaking family in 1889; however, she grew up among the Lakota people*, which does not show a contrast in time periods.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the first sentence states *Ella Cara Deloria was born into a Nakota-speaking family in 1889; however, she grew up among the Lakota people* which does not show a contrast in the characteristics of the two tribes.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the first sentence states *Ella Cara Deloria was born into a Nakota-speaking family in 1889; however, she grew up among the Lakota people* which does not show a contrast between Deloria and other family members.
3. Answer choice D is correct because the previous sentence states *the cultural traditions of her Sioux ancestors* and the sentence in parentheses gives an example of one tradition.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the example in the sentence is connected to Sioux tradition, and not a comparison between Nakota and Lakota tribes.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the example in the sentence is connected to Sioux traditions. The contrast between her home life and her education follows the example.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence describes a tradition of Sioux people, it does not explain differences in language use.
4. Answer choice A is correct because the last sentence of paragraph two details the stages of her education in chronological order, and paragraph 3 continues this order with the work Deloria undertook when she finished her education.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because Paragraph 3 describes the work Deloria did, not her Columbia education.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because Paragraph 3 emphasizes her ability to connect to her childhood roots to complete her work, not her education.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because Paragraph 2 gives an outline of Deloria's childhood, and paragraph 3 describes her work as an adult.

5. Answer choice D is correct because the third sentence states *Dakota Texts* is a *bilingual collection of sixty-four short stories*. The fifth sentence states she “recorded [the stories] in writing—initially in Lakota and later in English.”  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the third sentence states *Dakota Texts* is a *bilingual collection of sixty-four short stories*.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the third sentence states *Dakota Texts* is a *bilingual collection of sixty-four short stories*.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the fifth sentence states she *recorded [the stories] in writing—initially in Lakota and later in English*.
6. Answer choice A is correct because the sentence states *Deloria was able to elicit stories from venerable Sioux elders... with an awareness of appropriately respectful behavior*.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the second sentence states *She was in a unique position to take on this task because of...her understanding from childhood of the complexities and subtleties of Lakota culture*, which was a result of her upbringing, not her education.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the paragraph does not compare her transcriptions with her novel.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *Deloria was able to elicit stories from venerable Sioux elders, without need for translators*.
7. Answer choice C is correct because the first sentence states *Deloria spent 1937 working on transcribing a number of longer and more complicated texts*, and the following sentence gives the date of publication for “Iron Hawk: Oglala Culture Hero” as 1993, 56 years after it was transcribed.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence states *Deloria spent 1937 working on transcribing a number of longer and more complicated texts*, and the following sentence gives the date of publication for “Iron Hawk: Oglala Culture Hero” as 1993.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the first paragraph states that Deloria died before her novel was published in 1988, and the fifth paragraph states she died 17 years before the novel was published, which would be 1971. The second sentence of paragraph 4 gives the date of publication for “Iron Hawk: Oglala Culture Hero” as 1993.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the first paragraph states that *Waterlily* was published in 1988, but the second sentence of paragraph 4 gives the date of publication for “Iron Hawk: Oglala Culture Hero” as 1993.
8. Answer choice C is correct because the last sentence states “‘The Prairie Dogs’ (1994) describes the sense of hope offered by the Sioux warrior-society ceremonies and dances.”  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence states *Deloria spent 1937 working on transcribing a number of longer and more complicated texts*, and the following sentence mentions “The Prairie Dogs” as one of the texts she transcribed.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the first sentence states *Deloria spent 1937 working on transcribing a number of longer and more complicated texts*, and the following sentence mentions “The Prairie Dogs” as one of the texts she transcribed.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the first sentence states *Deloria spent 1937 working on transcribing a number of longer and more complicated texts*, and the following sentence mentions “The Prairie Dogs” as one of the texts she transcribed.

9. Answer choice B is correct because the first sentence of the first paragraph states *Waterlily was published in 1988*, and the first sentence of the fifth paragraph states *Her novel Waterlily, ... was first published forty years after it was completed*.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence of the first paragraph states *Waterlily was published in 1988*, and the first sentence of the fifth paragraph states *Her novel Waterlily, ... was first published forty years after it was completed*.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the first sentence of the first paragraph states *Waterlily was published in 1988*, and the first sentence of the fifth paragraph states *Her novel Waterlily, ... was first published forty years after it was completed*.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the first sentence of the first paragraph states *Waterlily was published in 1988*, and the first sentence of the fifth paragraph states *Her novel Waterlily, ... was first published forty years after it was completed*.
10. Answer choice A is correct because the sentence states *The novel recounts the fictional story of the difficult life of the title character, with a horrendous childhood experience as witness to a deadly enemy raid and a first marriage terminated by the untimely death of her husband in a smallpox epidemic*.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states *The novel recounts the fictional story*.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because though the sentence states *Waterlily's life was difficult*, it does not mention that this difficulty was unusual.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states *The novel... comes to a close with the hopeful expectations of an impending second marriage*.

### Reading Review Exercise Skills 1-8, p. 110

1. Answer choice B is correct because the second sentence states *automobiles... that existed were considered frivolous playthings of the rich*, and the following sentence states *they could only be afforded by the wealthy class*.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the third sentence states *[automobiles] could only be afforded by the wealthy class*, which indicates that a laborer would not be able to afford one.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the third sentence states *[automobiles] could only be afforded by the wealthy class*, which indicates that a student would not be able to afford one.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the fifth sentence states *when breakdowns occurred, there were no services such as roadside gas stations or tow trucks to assist drivers needing help* and the following sentence states *that most drivers of the day preferred instead to rely on their four-legged “engines,” which they considered a tremendously more dependable and cost-effective*.
2. Answer choice A is correct because “trivial” fits the context of the sentence.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because “delicate” is not a synonym for “frivolous.”  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because “essential” is an antonym for “frivolous.”  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because “natural” is not a synonym for “frivolous.”

3. Answer choice D is correct because the fourth sentence states These early automobiles required repairs so frequently... because roads were unpaved and often in poor condition.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the fourth sentence states These early automobiles required repairs so frequently both because their engineering was at an immature stage.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because there is no information in the paragraph to suggest that there were not enough roads.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the fourth sentence states engineering was at an immature stage, but does not mention the maturity of people.
4. Answer choice C is correct because the sentence states Drivers of horse-drawn carriages... preferring instead to rely on their four-legged "engines," which they considered a tremendously more dependable and cost-effective means.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states Drivers of horse-drawn carriages considered the horseless mode of transportation foolhardy, preferring instead to rely on their four-legged "engines." The "horseless mode" refers to automobiles, and "four-legged 'engines'" refers to horses not car engines.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states Drivers of horse-drawn carriages considered the horseless mode of transportation foolhardy.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence does not mention engine power or how it was evaluated.
5. Answer choice C is correct because the inserted sentence states These horrendous road conditions, which refers to roads were unpaved and often in poor condition stated in the previous sentence.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the inserted sentence states These horrendous road conditions, which doesn't have a reference in the previous sentence.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the inserted sentence states These horrendous road conditions, which doesn't have a reference in the previous sentence. Answer choice D is incorrect because the inserted sentence states These horrendous road conditions, which doesn't have a reference in the previous sentence.

America's passion for the automobile developed rather quickly in the beginning of the twentieth century. At the turn of that century, there were few automobiles, or horseless carriages, as they were called at the time, and those that existed were considered frivolous playthings of the rich. 5A They were rather fragile machines that sputtered and smoked and broke down often; they were expensive toys that could not be counted on to get one where one needed to go; they could only be afforded by the wealthy class, who could afford both the expensive upkeep and the inherent delays that resulted from the use of a machine that tended to break down time and again. 5B These early automobiles required repairs so frequently both because their engineering was at an immature stage and because roads were unpaved and often in poor condition. These horrendous road conditions forced drivers to use their automobiles on grooved, rutted, and bumpy roads. 5C Then, when breakdowns occurred, there were no services such as roadside gas stations or tow trucks to assist drivers needing help in their predicament. 5D Drivers of horse-drawn carriages considered the horseless mode of transportation foolhardy, preferring

instead to rely on their four-legged “engines,” which they considered a tremendously more dependable and cost-effective means of getting around.

6. Answer choice A is correct because the first sentence states Automobiles in the beginning of the twentieth century and the second sentence starts with Many of them were electric cars, which refers back to automobiles. The second part of this sentence states many others were powered by steam, also referring back to automobiles.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because Modern automobiles are not mentioned in the sentences prior to the referent.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states many others were powered by steam.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states many others were powered by steam.
7. Answer choice A is correct because the second sentence states it was often required that drivers of steam cars be certified steam engineers.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the second sentence states it was often required that drivers of steam cars be certified steam engineers. The paragraph does not mention that drivers were hired.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the second sentence states electric models had quite a limited range and needed to be recharged frequently at electric charging stations.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the second sentence states electric models had quite a limited range.
8. Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states The early automobiles also lacked much emphasis on body design...were often little more than benches on wheels...that absorbed little of the incessant pounding associated with the movement of these machines.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states The early automobiles also lacked much emphasis on body design.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states they were often little more than benches on wheels, though by the end of the first decade of the century they had progressed to leather-upholstered chairs or sofas.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states that seats absorbed little of the incessant pounding associated with the movement of these machines.
9. Answer choice D is correct because “continual” fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because “heavy” is not a synonym for “incessant.”  
Answer choice B is incorrect because “bothersome” is not a synonym for “incessant.”  
Answer choice C is incorrect because “jolting” is not a synonym for “incessant.”
10. Answer choice A is correct because “full of” fits the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because “surrounded by” does not fit the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because “dangerous due to” is not a synonym for “rife with.”  
Answer choice D is incorrect because “occurring as a result of” is not a synonym for “rife with.”



11. Answer choice D is correct because the third sentence states New York State felt that it was necessary to control automobile traffic by placing speed limits of 20 miles per hour in open areas, 15 miles per hour in villages, and 10 miles per hour in cities or areas of congestion.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the paragraph only mentions that automobiles were banned from Central Park, but does not indicate that this was recommended for other parks.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the third sentence states New York State felt that it was necessary to control automobile traffic by placing speed limits, but the paragraph does not mention speed limits on horse drawn carriages.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the second sentence states roads were shared by the horse-drawn and horseless variety of carriages, a situation that...required strict measures to control the incidents and accidents that resulted.
12. Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states However, the measures taken were less a means of limiting use of the automobile and more a way of controlling the effects of an invention whose use increased dramatically in a relatively short period of time.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence discusses the situation of the automobile, not inventions in general.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence discusses the use of the automobile, not its appearance.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence mentions the effects of automobile use, not its causes, and it does not mention lawmakers.
13. Answer choice C is correct because the second sentence states this company never really made a lasting mark on the automobile industry and the fourth sentence states The companies that dominated the automobile industry at the beginning of the last century employed mass production, which indicates that Durvea did not use mass production.  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the third sentence states Other companies founded in the next decade, such as Oldsmobile (1902) and Ford (1903) outpaced the Durvea Company soon after they started.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the second sentence states [Durvea] never really made a lasting mark on the automobile industry.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the paragraph does not mention the quality of Durvea cars or its technology.
14. Answer choice A is correct because the sixth sentence states Before 1910, the cost of a Ford was around \$850; by 1915, it dropped to under \$500.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because the paragraph does not discuss the quality of cars; it discusses their cost and amount produced and sold.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because Inflation is not a topic of the paragraph.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the fifth sentence states This, in turn, allowed more average wage-earners to take advantage of the new transportation technology and the sixth sentence states Before 1910, the cost of a Ford was around \$850; by 1915, it dropped to under \$500.

15. Answer choice C is correct because the last sentence states by the middle of the 1920s, automobile manufacturing had become the top industry.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the last sentence states Less than 5,000 automobiles were sold in the United States for a total cost of approximately \$5 million in 1900.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the last sentence states Less than 5,000 automobiles were sold in the United States... in 1900, while considerably more cars, 181,000, were sold...in 1910.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the last sentence states automobile manufacturing... accounted for 6 percent of the manufacturing in the country.

### Reading Skill 9: Select Summary Information, pp. 114-122

#### Passage 1, p. 117

Answers – 1, 3, 6

1. This is a correct answer. The first paragraph introduces this idea in the third sentence: Principles for the development of plant life on an island have been established that take into account factors such as island size... The second paragraph starts by stating One generally accepted principle about island plant life is that larger islands support a wider diversity of plant life than smaller islands. The rest of the paragraph discusses the reasons for this principle.
2. This is not a correct answer. Though this is mentioned in the fifth paragraph, it is a minor detail, not a main idea of the passage.
3. This is a correct answer. The first paragraph introduces this idea in the third sentence: Principles for the development of plant life on an island have been established that take into account factors such as... distance from larger land masses. The second paragraph starts by stating Proximity to larger land masses... also has a positive impact on the development of plant species on islands. The rest of the third paragraph develops this idea.
4. This is not a correct answer. Though this is mentioned in the third paragraph, it is a minor detail, not a main idea.
5. This is a correct answer. The first paragraph introduces this idea in the third sentence: Principles for the development of plant life on an island have been established that take into account factors such as... whether the island was formerly attached to land.... The fourth paragraph starts by stating Some islands are created when rising water levels or flooding occurs, cutting off a piece of land from a larger mass. The rest of the fourth paragraph develops this idea.
6. This is not a correct answer. Though this is mentioned in the fifth paragraph, it is a minor detail, not a main idea.

#### Passage 2, p. 118

Answers –1, 2, 5

1. This is a correct answer. The fifth paragraph introduces the idea by stating *Eventually, the business grew beyond the scope of the two men's ability to run it effectively, but neither of them wanted to eliminate the community and environmentally conscious aspects that they had incorporated into the business.* The second sentence of the paragraph states *in their negotiations with large*

- corporations interested in buying the business, the founders insisted on certain conditions before agreeing to sell.* The rest of the paragraph develops this idea.
2. This is a correct answer. The second paragraph discusses their unusual approach their lack of experience, stating *They chose not to begin... by attending one of the elite business schools* in the United States, *rather, opting to take a five-dollar correspondence course* from Pennsylvania State University. The third paragraph discusses their minimal investment by stating *the two men had little financial backing to start their business*, and the rest of the paragraph develops this idea.
  3. This is not a correct answer. Though this idea may be implied in the sixth paragraph, it is a minor detail, not a main idea.
  4. This is not a correct answer. Though this is mentioned in the fourth paragraph, it is a minor detail, not a main idea.
  5. This is a correct answer. The third paragraph introduces this idea by stating *Ben and Jerry had a strong belief that business should give back to the community*, and develops it further. The fourth paragraph continues with the idea by stating *neither of them wanted to eliminate the community and environmentally conscious aspects that they had incorporated into the business*, and develops it further.
  6. This is not a correct answer. The third paragraph states *the two men had little financial backing to start their business*, which makes this statement false.

### Passage 3, p. 119

Answers – 3, 4, 6

1. This is not a correct answer. This information is not mentioned in the passage.
2. This is not a correct answer. Though this information is mentioned in the second paragraph, it is a minor detail, not a main idea.
3. This is a correct answer. The first paragraph develops the idea stated in the first sentence: [the bald eagle] had already been honored as a prominent creature... in many Native American cultures. The second paragraph develops the idea mentioned in the first sentence: the United States, recognizing the strength and power that the bald eagle represented, adopted the bird as its national symbol in the late 18th century....
4. This is a correct answer. The fourth paragraph develops the idea stated in the first sentence: The feathers of a bald eagle are fascinating in and of themselves.
5. This is not a correct answer. Though the pieces of legislation are mentioned in the sixth paragraph, they are examples that support a main idea, not a main idea.
6. This is a correct answer. The fifth paragraph develops the idea stated in the last sentence: The demise of the bald eagle is generally attributed to the harmful effects of the pesticide DDT... and of widespread hunting of the bird, and the sixth paragraph develops the idea stated in the first sentence: the bald eagle is now protected by federal laws."

### Passage 4, p. 121

Answers – 1, 3, 5

1. This is a correct answer. The fifth paragraph develops the idea stated in the first sentence: Another essential characteristic of modernism was the belief that art could and should reflect the reality of modern life.

2. This is not a correct answer. Though the fifth paragraph states there was far less agreement on what actually constituted modern life, it is a minor detail, not a main idea.
3. This is a correct answer. The third paragraph develops the idea stated in the first sentence: a unifying, and central, component of the diversion away from the mainstream involved the artists' reaction to changes in the world around them, particularly changes in science. The fourth paragraph develops the idea stated in the first sentence: advances in technology heavily influenced this period of artistic expression as well.
4. This is not a correct answer. Though the third paragraph states Certain longstanding "truths" had been challenged, leaving people far less certain of their vision of the world, this is a detail, not a main idea.
5. This is a correct answer. The first paragraph develops the idea stated in the first and second sentences: A proliferation of varying styles characterized the world of American art and architecture... clustered under the label of modernism. The sixth paragraph continues this idea by stating in the first sentence, the various emphases chosen by individual artists.
6. This is not a correct answer. Though the second paragraph states there were varying ideas on what constituted the mainstream, this is a detail, not a main idea.

<b>Reading Skill 10 – Complete Organizational (Schematic) Tables, pp. 122-131</b>
---

<b>Passage 1, p. 126</b>
--------------------------

Answers – ridge dunes: 2, 6

star-shaped dunes: 4

crescent dunes: 1, 7

1. This is a correct answer for crescent dunes. The third sentence of the fifth paragraph states: *In general, crescent dunes are wider than they are long.*
2. This is a correct answer for ridge dunes. The last sentence of the third paragraph states *This [ridge] formation... creates the potential of ridge dunes breaking down into crescent dunes over time.*
3. This is not a correct answer. This information is not mentioned in the passage in reference to a specific shape of dune.
4. This is a correct answer for star-shaped dunes. The first sentence of the fourth paragraph states *When the direction of the wind changes so that it comes from different directions, star-shaped dunes form.*
5. This is not a correct answer. The passage mentions coastal dunes but then goes on to discuss inland dunes.
6. This is a correct answer for ridge dunes. The third sentence of the third paragraph states *ridge, or linear, dunes create wavy ridges at the top.*
7. This is a correct answer for crescent dunes. The fourth sentence of the fifth paragraph states *crescent dunes can shift as much as 20 meters per year.*

<b>Passage 2, p. 127</b>
--------------------------

Answers – graphology and autobiography: 3, 5

escape and ballot: 4, 7

hazard and nice: 1

1. This is a correct answer for “hazard” and “nice.” The fourth paragraph states the meaning of “hazard” comes from the Arabic “al zahr,” which means “the dice,” although in English, “hazard” means “danger.”
2. This is not a correct answer. This information is not mentioned in the passage in reference to the pairs of words in the chart.
3. This is a correct answer for “graphology” and “biography.” The second paragraph states the meaning of the suffix “ology” is “the study of.” When combined with the root “graph,” which means “writing,” the word “graphology” means “the study of writing.” Combining the roots “auto” (“self”) and “bio” (“life”) with “graph” creates “autobiography,” which means “a story that is written about one’s own life.”
4. This is a correct answer for “escape” and “ballot.” The third paragraph states *“escape” literally meant ‘out of cape’ and “ballot” was originally a “small ball or pebble.*
5. This is a correct answer for “graphology” and biography.” The first sentence of the second paragraph states *The etymologies of many English words today can be traced back to their word parts in their original language, particularly those of Latin, Greek, or Germanic origin.* The paragraph mentions “graphology” and “autobiography” as two examples.
6. This is not a correct answer. This information is not mentioned in the passage in reference to the pairs of words in the chart.

7. This is a correct answer for “escape” and “ballot.” The third paragraph states that when Romans were being chased, their pursuers would grab their capes. The Romans *would slip out of their capes and run away, thus ‘escaping’*. Italians would use “*a tiny ball or pebble called a ‘ballot’ in the Italian language to cast their vote.*”

### Passage 3, p. 129

Answers – active traps: 1,7  
passive traps: 2,3,4

1. This is a correct answer for active traps. The sixth paragraph discusses *flypaper traps*, a category of active traps that have leaves with tiny pieces *coated in a sticky substance*.
2. This is a correct response for passive traps. The second paragraph identifies two types of passive traps: *pitfall and lobster-pot traps*. The third paragraph discusses *pitfall traps* that *make use of water and digestive enzymes to both move the insect into the digestive area and to break down the insect and absorb its nutrients.* The fourth paragraph discusses lobster-pot traps that “*take advantage of water flowing into the trap.*”
3. This is a correct answer for passive traps. The third paragraph states that pitfall traps *make use of water and... move the insect into the digestive area*. The fourth paragraph states that lobster-pot traps have *tiny hairs... positioned in such a manner that the insects are forced to move away from the exit, in the direction of the plant’s “stomach.”*
4. This is a correct answer for passive traps. The fourth paragraph states that *lobster-pot plants are composed of chambers* and that *tiny hairs growing inside of the chambers, are positioned in such a manner that the insects are forced to move away from the exit.*
5. This is not a correct answer. This information is not mentioned in the passage in reference to the active or passive traps.
6. This is not a correct answer. This information is not mentioned in the passage in reference to the active or passive traps.
7. This is a correct answer for active traps. The fifth paragraph discusses “snap traps,” specifically the “Venus flytrap.” It states that Venus flytraps *absorb the nutrients from the insect directly through the leaf.*”

### Passage 4, p. 130

Answers – Hemingway: 3, 4, 6  
Faulkner: 1, 7

1. This is a correct answer for Faulkner. The fifth paragraph states *Faulkner allowed a variety of emotions and complexities to come into play in his stories* and that *His emotionally charged and poetic stories contained lengthy, descriptive sentences.*
2. This is not a correct answer. This information is not mentioned in the passage in reference to Hemingway or Faulkner.
3. This is a correct answer for Hemingway. The third paragraph states *Hemingway wrote in a minimalist style. He concentrated purposely on framing his stories in sparse and simple language.*
4. This is a correct answer for Hemingway. The sixth paragraph states *Towards the end of Hemingway’s life, he was injured in two consecutive plane crashes.*

5. This is not a correct answer. The second paragraph states Hemingway supported *himself at times with a variety of other types of writings, including a screenplay and play*. The fourth paragraph states Faulkner supported himself by *writing a play, and spending several years working on various screenplays*.
6. This is a correct answer for Hemingway. The third paragraph states that Hemingway's *The Old Man and the Sea* was *completed in eight short weeks*.
7. This is a correct answer for Faulkner. The fifth paragraph states *Faulkner was the winner of two Pulitzer prizes, one in 1954 and one in 1962*.

**Reading Exercise (Skills 9-10), p. 131-133****Question 1, p. 133**

Answers – 1, 3, 6

1. This is a correct answer. The fourth paragraph develops the idea that *speciation has clearly kept well ahead of extinction*.
2. This is not a correct answer. The third paragraph states *it has, in fact, been estimated that more than 99 percent of the species that have ever existed have become extinct*.
3. This is a correct answer. The second paragraph develops the idea that *speciation... results when one species diverges into two distinct species....*
4. This is not a correct answer. Though the second paragraph mentions that the gray fox and arctic fox separated into different species, it is an example supporting the main idea of the paragraph, not the main idea itself.
5. This is not a correct answer. The second paragraph mentions geographic isolation, but not social isolation.
6. This is a correct answer. The third paragraph develops the ideas that *a species needs to adapt to the new environmental conditions, or it may become extinct* and *mass extinction, may come about as a result of a catastrophic event or global climatic change*.

**Question 2**

Answers – speciation: 2, 5  
 extinction: 1, 4, 7

1. This is a correct answer for extinction. The second sentence of the third paragraph states *a species needs to adapt to the new environmental conditions, or it may become extinct*.
2. This is a correct answer for speciation. The first sentence of the second paragraph states *speciation... results when one species diverges into two distinct species....*
3. This is not a correct answer. This information is not mentioned in the passage in reference to speciation or extinction.
4. This is a correct answer for extinction. The fifth sentence of the third paragraph states *mass extinction, may come about as a result of a catastrophic event or global climatic change*.
5. This is a correct answer for speciation. The second sentence of the second paragraph states *speciation as a result of geographic isolation occurs when two populations of a species become separated for long periods of time*.
6. This is not a correct answer. This information is not mentioned in the passage in reference to speciation or extinction.
7. This is a correct answer for extinction. The first sentence of the third paragraph states *extinction... refers to the situation in which a species ceases to exist*.



<b>Reading Review Exercise (Skills 1-10), pp. 133-135</b>
---

1. Answer choice A is incorrect because the second sentence states *Decisions are formed by a decision maker, the one who actually chooses the final option, in conjunction with a decision unit.*  
 Answer choice B is correct because the first sentence states *In a theoretical model of decision making, a decision is defined as the process of selecting one option from among a group of options.*  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the second sentence states *Decisions are formed by a decision maker, the one who actually chooses the final option, in conjunction with a decision unit.*  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the paragraph does not mention information on whether or not the model is effective in real situations.
  
2. Answer choice A is correct because “along with” fits the context of the sentence.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because “tied to” does not fit the context of the sentence.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because “apart from” is an antonym for “in conjunction with.”  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because “connected to” does not fit the context of the sentence.
  
3. Answer choice D is correct because open-ended discussions are not mentioned in the paragraph.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the third sentence states *the members of the decision unit react to an unidentified problem by studying the problem.*  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the third sentence states *the members of the decision unit react to an unidentified problem by... determining the objectives of the organization.*  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the third sentence states *the members of the decision unit react to an unidentified problem by...formulating options.”*
  
4. Answer choice D is correct because the previous sentence states *Many different factors can have an effect on the decision” and then lists several factors which connect to the additional factors stated in the inserted sentence: “both stress and the speed at which events are progressing can have an effect.*  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the inserted sentence mentions additional factors that influence decision making. The previous sentence does not introduce initial factors, but defines what decision making is.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the inserted sentence mentions additional factors that influence decision making. The previous sentence does not introduce initial factors, but states who is involved in the process.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the inserted sentence mentions additional factors that influence decision making. The previous sentence does not introduce initial factors, but list steps of the process.

In a theoretical model of **decision making**, a decision is defined as the process of selecting one option from among a group of options for implementation. **4A**  
 Decisions are formed by a **decision maker**, the one who actually chooses the final

option, **in conjunction with a decision unit**, all of those in the organization around the decision maker who take part in the process. **4B** In this theoretical model, the members of the decision unit react to an unidentified problem by studying the problem, determining the objectives of the organization, formulating options, evaluating the strengths and weaknesses of each of the options, and reaching a conclusion. **4C** Many different factors can have an effect on the decision, including the nature of the problem itself, external forces exerting an influence on the organization, the internal dynamics of the decision unit, and the personality of the decision maker. **4D Additionally, when a decision must be made in a crisis situation, both stress and the speed at which events are progressing can have an effect, often a negative one, on the decision process.**

5. Answer choice C is correct because “gathering” fits the context of the sentence. Answer choice A is incorrect because “illustrating” does not fit the context of the sentence.  
Answer choice B is incorrect because “involving” is not a synonym for “drawing from.”  
Answer choice D is incorrect because “attracting” does not fit the context of the sentence.
6. Answer choice B is correct because the second sentence states *It is assumed that this rational actor has clear objectives in mind, develops numerous reasonable options, considers the advantages and disadvantages of each option carefully, chooses the best option after careful analysis, and then proceeds to implement it fully.*  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence states *a rational actor... makes a particular decision directly and purposefully in response to a specific threat.*  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the second sentence states *this rational... considers the advantages and disadvantages of each option carefully.*  
Answer choice D is incorrect because the second sentence states *this rational... considers the advantages and disadvantages of each option carefully.*
7. Answer choice B is correct because the second sentence states that the rational actor “chooses the best option after careful analysis, and then proceeds to implement **it** fully.”  
Answer choice A is incorrect because the second sentence states that the rational actor “chooses the best option after careful analysis, and then proceeds to implement **it** fully,” which indicates there is only one option that is implemented.  
Answer choice C is incorrect because the second sentence states that the rational actor “chooses the best option after careful analysis, and then proceeds to implement **it** fully,” which indicates the actor is implementing the option, not the analysis.  
Answer choice D is incorrect because “variation” follows “it,” so “variation” is not a logical antecedent.
8. Answer choice A is correct because the sentence states *A variation of the rational actor model is a decision maker who is a satisfier, one who selects the first satisfactory option rather than continuing the decision-making process until the optimal decision has been reached,* which describes behavior opposite of that of a rational actor.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states that a satisfier is different from a rational actor, but the paragraph does not mention which type is more common.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the first sentence of the paragraph states *In the oldest of the three approaches, decisions are made by a rational actor.*

Answer choice D is incorrect because the second sentence states that the rational actor *chooses the best option after careful analysis*, and the last sentence states that a satisfier *selects the first satisfactory option rather than continuing the decision-making process until the optimal decision has been reached.*

9. Answer choice B is correct because “puts” fits the context of the sentence.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because “locates” does not fit the context of the sentence.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because “finds” is not a synonym for “places.”  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because “sets” does not fit the context of the sentence.
10. Answer choice A is correct because the sentence states *It demonstrates how organizational structures and routines such as standard operating procedures tend to limit the decision-making process* in a variety of ways, *perhaps by restricting the information available to the decision unit, by restricting the breadth of options among which the decision unit may choose, or by inhibiting the ability of the organization to implement the decision quickly and effectively* once it has been taken.  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states restricting information as one example to support the main idea and restricting options as another example.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence does not state that strict procedures are necessary.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states that procedures can prevent quick and effective implementation.
11. Answer choice D is correct because “interactions” fits the context of the sentence.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because “explosions” is not a synonym for “dynamics.”  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because “emotions” does not fit the context of the sentence.  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because “philosophies” is not a synonym for “dynamics.”
12. Answer choice A is incorrect because the first sentence states *the extent to which decisions are based on political forces within the organization.*  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the second sentence states *This perspective demonstrates how bargaining among individuals who have different interests and motives and varying levels of power in the decision unit leads to eventual compromise that is not the preferred choice of any of the members.*  
 Answer choice C is correct because the second sentence states *This perspective demonstrates how bargaining... leads to eventual compromise that is not the preferred choice of any of the members.*  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the fourth sentence states *the ultimate goal of each person in this type of unit tends to be maintaining or increasing their status and power in the group.*
13. Answers –2, 3, 6

1. This is not a correct answer. Though the fifth paragraph states *bargaining among individuals who have different interests and motives and varying levels of power in the decision unit leads to eventual compromise that is not the preferred choice of any of the members*, this is a detail, not a main idea.
2. This is a correct answer. The first paragraph develops the idea stated in the third sentence: *In this theoretical model, the members of the decision unit react to an unidentified problem by studying the problem, determining the objectives of the organization* and the fourth paragraph continues, stating “organizational structures and routines such as standard operating procedures tend to limit the decision-making process in a variety of ways.”
3. This is a correct answer. The fifth paragraph develops the idea stated in the first sentence: *A third conceptual perspective emphasizes the internal dynamics of the decision unit and the extent to which decisions are based on political forces within the organization.*
4. This is not a correct answer. Though the third paragraph discusses the role of rational actors in decision-making, it does not state that rational actors work within organizational structures and routines.
5. This is not a correct answer. The second paragraph mentions the fields of psychology, sociology, business and so on as a means of stating similarities in decision-making, not differences.
6. This is a correct answer. The third paragraph develops this idea stated in the first sentence: *decisions are made by a rational actor, who makes a particular decision directly and purposefully.*

### Reading Post-Test, pp. 136-140

1. **Infer Rhetorical Purpose**  
 Answer choice C is correct because the sentence states *Many species of fish... travel in schools, moving in tight formations often with the precision of the most highly disciplined military unit on parade.*  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence states *Many species of fish... travel in schools, moving in tight formations often with the precision of the most highly disciplined military unit on parade.*  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the paragraph discusses schools of fish, not military groups.  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because the sentence states the similarity between the movements of the two groups, not the differences.
2. **Vocabulary**  
 Answer choice B is correct because “masses” fits the context of the sentence.  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because “shapes” is not a synonym for “hordes.”  
 Answer choice C is incorrect because “pairs” is not a synonym for “hordes.”  
 Answer choice D is incorrect because “patterns” is not a synonym for “hordes.”
3. **Negative Factual Information**  
 Answer choice D is correct because the last sentence states *there is much that is not completely known about it (schooling behavior).*  
 Answer choice A is incorrect because the last sentence states *this behavior (moving in schools) is quite a regular, familiar phenomenon.*  
 Answer choice B is incorrect because the second sentence states *Some move in synchronized hordes.*

Answer choice C is incorrect because the third sentence states *there are countless varieties of schooling behaviors*.

4. **Making Inferences from Stated Fact**

Answer choice A is correct because the fourth sentence of the first paragraph states *others move in schools predominantly when they are young but take up a more solitary existence as they mature*.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the first sentence of the first paragraph states *Many species of fish, particularly smaller fish, travel in schools*.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the third sentence of the first paragraph states *others move into close formations at specific times, such as feeding times* and the fourth sentence states *others move in schools predominantly when they are young*.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the first sentence of the first paragraph states *Many species of fish, particularly smaller fish, travel in schools*. "The seventh sentence of the second paragraph states *patterns in vibrant and shiny colors create a visual effect when huge numbers of the fish are clustered together, making it more difficult for a potential predator to focus on specific members*.

5. **Sentence Insertion**

Answer choice B is correct because the inserted sentence states *These may take the shape, for example, of wedges, triangles, spheres, or ovals*, which refers to *geometric patterns* in the previous sentence.

Answer choice A is incorrect because although the previous sentence does mention a possible reference for *these*, the examples of the shapes mentioned in the inserted sentence match more closely with the phrase "geometric patterns in the following sentence.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the inserted sentence states *These may take the shape, for example, of wedges, triangles, spheres, or ovals*, which refers to physical shapes, not behaviors.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the inserted sentence states *These may take the shape, for example, of wedges, triangles, spheres, or ovals*, which refers to physical shapes, the age of fish in schools.

Many species of fish, particularly smaller fish, travel in schools, moving in tight formations often with the precision of the most highly disciplined military unit on parade. **5A** Some move in synchronized **hordes**, while others move in starkly geometric forms. **These may take the shape, for example, of wedges, triangles, spheres, or ovals.** **5B** In addition to the varieties of shapes of schools of fish, there are countless varieties of schooling behaviors. **5C** Some fish coalesce into schools and then spread out in random patterns, while others move into close formations at specific times, such as feeding times, but are more spread out at other times. **5D** Some move in schools composed of members of all age groups, while others move in schools predominantly when they are young but take up a more solitary existence as they mature. Though this behavior is quite a regular, familiar phenomenon, there is much that is not completely known about it, particularly the exact function that it serves and what mechanisms fish use to make it happen.

6. **Referents**

Answer choice B is correct because the sentence states *Though this behavior is quite a regular, familiar phenomenon, there is much that is not completely known about it*, which indicates that "it" refers to "behavior."

Answer choice A is incorrect. The sentence states *Though this behavior is quite a regular, familiar phenomenon, there is much that is not completely known about it*,

which indicates that “it” refers to “behavior.” “Existence” is not a logical antecedent, since “existence” is in the previous sentence.

Answer choice C is incorrect because “fish” appears in the sentence after “it,” so “fish” is not a logical antecedent.

Answer choice D is incorrect because “function” appears in the sentence after “it,” so “function” is not a logical antecedent.

7. **Paraphrasing**

Answer choice D is correct because the sentence states *Certainly, the fact that fish congregate together in schools helps to ensure their survival* in that *schooling provides numerous types of protection* for the members of the school.”

Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence does not mention an attack on fish.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence does not mention bringing new fish into the schools.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the phrase *the fact* in the sentence refers to *fish congregate together in schools* and not several facts about the way they congregate.

8. **Making Inferences from Stated Fact**

Answer choice A is correct because the fifth sentence of the second paragraph states *When a predator attacks a school containing a huge number of fish, the predator will be able to consume only a small percentage of the school.*”

Answer choice B is incorrect because the fifth sentence of the second paragraph states *Whereas some of the members of the school will be lost to the predator.*

Answer choice C is incorrect because the fifth sentence of the second paragraph states *When a predator attacks a school containing a huge number of fish, the predator will be able to consume only a small percentage of the school.*

Answer choice D is incorrect because the last sentence of the second paragraph states *The thousands of sets of those special organs in a school of fish together can prove very effective in warning the school about an approaching threat.*

9. **Factual Information**

Answer choice C is correct because the seventh sentence states *vibrant and shiny colors create a visual effect when huge numbers of the fish are clustered together, making it more difficult for a potential predator to focus on specific members.*

Answer choice A is incorrect because the sixth sentence states *Another form of protection comes from the special coloration and markings of different types of fish.*

Answer choice B is incorrect because the seventh sentence states *vibrant and shiny colors create a visual effect when huge numbers of the fish are clustered together, making it more difficult for a potential predator to focus on specific members.*

Answer choice D is incorrect because coloration is mentioned in the paragraph as a way to protect the fish, not as an advantage for predators.

10. **Vocabulary**

Answer choice B is correct because “tiny” fits the context of the sentence.

Answer choice A is incorrect because “timely” is not a synonym for “minute.”

Answer choice C is incorrect because “careful” is not a synonym for “minute.”

Answer choice D is incorrect because “instant” is not a synonym for “minute.”

11. **Paraphrasing**

Answer choice D is correct because the sentence states *The thousands of sets of those special organs in a school of fish together can prove very effective in warning the school* about an approaching threat.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence only mentions special organs as a warning system.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the sentence states the organs warn the fish of a threat, not that the organs scare off the threat.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence states the school is warned of a threat, not that fish are warned about an arriving school.

12. **Infer Rhetorical Purpose**

Answer choice C is correct because the first sentence of the second paragraph states *Numerous hypotheses have been proposed and tested concerning the purpose of schooling behavior in fish.* The second sentence of the second paragraph introduces a question about one particular behavior by stating *questions arise as to the way the schooling enables fish to have a better chance of surviving.* The first sentence of the third paragraph introduces a question about another schooling behavior by stating “It is also unclear exactly how fish manage to maintain their tight formations.”

Answer choice A is incorrect because the second sentence of the second paragraph introduces a question about one particular behavior by stating *questions arise as to the way the schooling enables fish to have a better chance of surviving.* The first sentence of the third paragraph introduces a question about another schooling behavior by stating *It is also unclear exactly how fish manage to maintain their tight formations.*

Answer choice B is incorrect because the second sentence of the second paragraph introduces a question about one particular behavior by stating *questions arise as to the way the schooling enables fish to have a better chance of surviving.* The first sentence of the third paragraph introduces a question about another schooling behavior by stating *It is also unclear exactly how fish manage to maintain their tight formations.*

Answer choice D is incorrect because the second sentence of the second paragraph introduces a question about one particular behavior by stating *questions arise as to the way the schooling enables fish to have a better chance of surviving.* The first sentence of the third paragraph introduces a question about another schooling behavior by stating *It is also unclear exactly how fish manage to maintain their tight formations.*

13. **Factual Information**

Answer choice C is correct because the fifth sentence states *This indicates that senses other than eyesight must be involved in enabling the schooling behavior.*

Answer choice A is incorrect because the second sentence states *Sight seems to play a role in the ability of fish to move in schools, and some scientists believe that...sight may play the principal role.*

Answer choice B is incorrect because the third sentence states *many experiments indicate that more than sight is involved.*

Answer choice D is incorrect because the fourth sentence states *Some fish school quite well in the dark or in murky water where visibility is extremely limited.* The following sentence states *This indicates that senses other than eyesight must be involved.*

14. **Vocabulary**

Answer choice A is correct because “cloudy” fits the context of the sentence.

Answer choice B is incorrect because “warm” is not a synonym for “murky.”

Answer choice C is incorrect because “clear” is an antonym for “murky.”

Answer choice D is incorrect because “deep” is not a synonym for “murky.”

15. **Sentence Insertion**

Answer choice A is correct because the inserted sentence introduces a main idea, which is reinforced by the following sentence, which states *It is also unclear exactly how fish manage to maintain their tight formations*. The phrase *It is also unclear* refers back to *not the only aspect of schooling that is not fully understood*.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the inserted sentence introduces a main idea, which is reinforced by the following previous sentence, not the following one.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the inserted sentence introduces a main idea, and therefore should be placed at or near the beginning of the paragraph.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the inserted sentence introduces a main idea, and therefore should be placed at or near the beginning of the paragraph.

**The purpose of schooling behavior is not the only aspect of schooling that is not fully understood. 15A**

It is also unclear exactly how fish manage to maintain their tight formations. **15B** Sight seems to play a role in the ability of fish to move in schools, and some scientists believe that, at least in some species, sight may play the principal role. **15C** However, many experiments indicate that more than sight is involved. Some fish school quite well in the dark or in murky water where visibility is extremely limited. **15D** This indicates that senses other than eyesight must be involved in enabling the schooling behavior. The lateral line system most likely plays a significant role in the ability of fish to school. Because these lateral line organs are sensitive to the most minute vibrations and currents, this organ system may be used by fish to detect movements among members of their school even when eyesight is limited or unavailable.

16. **Vocabulary**

Answer choice B is correct because the previous sentence states *Some fish school quite well in the dark or in murky water where visibility is extremely limited*, which indicates they school well despite the limited visibility.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the previous sentence states *Some fish school quite well in the dark or in murky water where visibility is extremely limited*.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the previous sentence mentions the schooling ability of fish, not swimming ability.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the previous sentence states *Some fish school quite well in the dark or in murky water where visibility is extremely limited*.

17. **Factual Information**

Answer choice B is correct because the third sentence states *Trails of connected schools have been discovered that are over 60 miles (100 kilometers) in length*.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the third sentence states *Trails of connected schools have been discovered that are over 60 miles (100 kilometers) in length*, but the paragraph does not mention the migratory distance of herrings.

Answer choice C is incorrect because the fifth sentence states *herring use their exceptional hearing to avoid predators while in the school*.

Answer choice D is incorrect because the paragraph does not state that their formations are unique from those of other fish.

18. **Negative Factual Information**

Answer choice D is correct because the passage does not mention organ systems of other animals.

Answer choice A is incorrect because the tenth sentence of paragraph 2 states *a set of lateral line organs that consist of rows of pores*.

Answer choice B is incorrect because the eleventh sentence of paragraph 2 states *These organs are sensitive to minute vibrations in the water*.



- Answer choice C is incorrect because the sixth sentence of paragraph 3 states *The lateral line system most likely plays a significant role in the ability of fish to school.*
19. **Select Summary Information** Answers –3, 5, 6
1. This is not a correct answer. The passage does not focus on the various types of water fish move through.
  2. This is incorrect because the last sentence of paragraph 1 states *Though this behavior is quite a regular, familiar phenomenon, there is much that is not completely known about it.*
  3. This is a correct answer. The third paragraph develops the ideas stated in the second and third sentences: *Sight seems to play a role in the ability of fish to move in schools; many experiments indicate that more than sight is involved.*
  4. This is not a correct answer. Though the third paragraph states *Some fish school quite well in the dark or in murky water*, this is a detail, not a main idea.
  5. This is a correct answer. The first paragraph develops the idea stated in the first sentence: *Many species of fish, particularly smaller fish, travel in schools, moving in tight formations often with the precision of the most highly disciplined military unit on parade.*
  6. This is a correct answer. The last sentence of the first paragraph states *Though this behavior is quite a regular, familiar phenomenon, there is much that is not completely known about it, particularly the exact function that it serves and what mechanisms fish use to make it happen.* This idea is continued in the second paragraph, which states in the second sentence: *questions arise as to the way the schooling enables fish to have a better chance of surviving*, and in the first paragraph in the third sentence: *It is also unclear exactly how fish manage to maintain their tight formations.*
20. **Complete Schematic Table** Answers – Hypotheses related to purpose: 1, 5, 7  
Hypotheses related to manner: 2, 6
1. This is a correct answer for purpose. The seventh sentence of the second paragraph states *Another form of protection comes from the special coloration and markings of different types of fish.*
  2. This is a correct answer for manner. The fifth sentence of the third paragraph states *The lateral line system most likely plays a significant role in the ability of fish to school.*
  3. This is not a correct answer. The passage does not state sight provides protection.
  4. This is not a correct answer. The passage does not state that coloration helps fish to move.
  5. This is a correct answer for purpose. The fourth sentence of the second paragraph states *One form of protection derives from the sheer numbers in the school.*
  6. This is a correct answer for manner. The second sentence of the third paragraph states *Sight seems to play a role in the ability of fish to move in schools.*
  7. This is a correct answer for purpose. The ninth sentence of the second paragraph states *A final form of protection comes from a special sense that fish possess* and the following sentence states *This special sense is related to a set of lateral line organs.*

## Listening Answer Key

## Listening Pre-Test, pp. 142-144

1. **Gist Question** Answer choice B is correct because the advisor says: *I worry about you not passing* ["failing"] *history* and asks the student why he is not doing well in the course. She also says that she checks up on students having problems to help them *be more successful during their time here at the university*, and she gives him advice for his history class and for his studies in general. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor does not say that she called the professor or spoke with him about the student. Answer choice C is incorrect because it is the professor who gives the student information about the professor's exams and expectations; she is not asking the student for this information. Answer choice D is incorrect because the advisor says that each professor has his or her own expectations or requirements for the students. This is a gist question. For more information on this type of question, see Skill 1.
2. **Understand Details** Answer choices C and D are correct because the student says that he *thinks that there were a lot of questions from the lectures*. This implies that he is not sure what the professor is testing. He also says that he *usually* goes to class, meaning that he does not always attend class regularly. Answer choice A is incorrect because the speakers both emphasize that only the history class is a problem. Answer choice B is incorrect because the student indicates that he did study the textbook; the problem is that materials not in the textbook were tested, not that the student didn't study the textbook carefully enough. This is a detail question. For more information on this type of question, see Skill 2.
3. **Relationships** Answer choice D is correct because the student says that he won't get all these ideas if he only reads and doesn't go to class. This implies that many of the concepts on the exams cannot be found in the textbook reading. Answer choice A is incorrect because the advisor says that the professor's exams *seem to be a far cry from*, or very different from, *what many students are used to*. Answer choice B is incorrect because when the advisor says that the professor emphasizes *different viewpoints* and *various possible approaches* in lectures and on exams, not one specific approach. Answer choice C is incorrect because the advisor says that the TAs *won't spell out*, or say exactly, *what will be on the future exams*. This is an inference question. For more information on this type of question, see Skill 6.
4. **Understand Details** Answer choices B, C, and D are correct because the advisor says he should be in class all the time, be *aware of what professors expect of their students* in every class, and *for this particular class ... ask the TAs* for help. Answer choice A is incorrect because the advisor says that the student can ask to meet a teaching assistant, not the professor. Answer E is incorrect because the speakers do not mention taking notes. This is a detail question with multiple answers. For more information on this type of question, see Skill 2.
5. **Function** Answer choice C is correct because the advisor says *as for...going to class...he will have to meet her halfway*, meaning he will have to do his part. This means that she wants him to take personal responsibility for attending his history class. Answer choice A is incorrect because she does not say that she wants to meet him next week, but in *a couple of weeks*. Answer choice B is incorrect because *halfway* refers to the man's effort and not the number of classes he should attend. The advisor tells him to go to every class. Answer choice D is incorrect because the advisor does not mention offering to show the student how to study for and pass his mid-semester exams. This is a function question. For more information on this type of question, see Skill 3.

6. **Gist Question** Answer choice A is correct because the majority of the discussion describes human sleep and compares it to that of other animals. Answer choice B is incorrect because the muscle tone of other animals is not mentioned. Answer choice C is incorrect because this is only a small part of the discussion. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor says *the animals we've discussed today make up only a small fraction of all the animals on our planet that dreams while sleeping*. Therefore, not all types of living beings are discussed. This is a gist question. For more information on this type of question, see Skill 1.
7. **Understand Details** Answer choices A and C are correct because the student says that muscles relax and that both breathing and heart rate slow down. Answer choice B is incorrect because it states that the rate of breathing increases. Answer choice D is incorrect because the students say that *in deep sleep...brain waves become much slower, and there are periods of small and fast waves at intervals*. This is a detail question with two answers. For more information on this type of question, see Skill 2.
8. **Function** Answer choice C is correct because the professor says that the concept of muscle tone *is also the explanation behind the fact that sleepwalking does not usually occur during REM sleep*. The professor is contrasting muscle tone during two different periods of sleep. Answer choice A is incorrect because animals are not mentioned in relation to sleepwalking. Answer choice B is incorrect because the purpose of mentioning sleepwalking is not to give the defining example of how people act out their dreams, but rather to discuss it in the context of muscle tone. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor says sleepwalking is not common during REM sleep. This question asks how an example fits into the organization of the passage. For more information on this type of question, see Skill 5.
9. **Function** Answer choice A is correct because the professor says that he will *recap*, or summarize what had been said *about brain waves*. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor says that he has finished discussing muscle tone, but he does not imply that it is not important. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor says they will *discuss brain waves in another context*, meaning he will not change the subject of brain waves completely, but he will discuss them as they relate to something else besides muscle tone. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor does not emphasize the importance of one topic over another. The relative importance of the topics is not mentioned. This is a function question. For more information on this type of question, see Skill 3.
10. **Organization** Mammals experience changes is correct because a student says, *mammals seem to experience true sleep, with changes in brain-wave patterns*. Fish do not experience changes in brain waves is correct because students say, *fish don't seem to experience changes in brain waves* and [in fish] *there's no scientific evidence of changes in brain waves*. *Birds may experience short periods of dreaming, but reptiles...don't* as indicated by what students say in the passage. This is an organization question that asks you to put together points from the discussion into a chart format. For more information on this type of question, see Skill 5.
11. **Relationships** Answer choice C is correct because the professor says that all of the animals discussed make up only a small fraction of all the animals on the planet that dreams while asleep. Answer choice A is incorrect because this generalization cannot be made. Many reptiles are land animals, for example, but do not dream. Answer choice B is incorrect because the speakers say that most mammals experience dreaming. Answer choice D is incorrect because we cannot know what

animals dream of. This is an inference question that asks you to draw a conclusion from various pieces of information in the passage; the answer is not directly stated in the passage, but rather is implied. For more information on this type of question, see Skill 6.

### Listening Skill 1: Understand the Gist, pp. 152-153

1. Answer choice B is correct because the student says *I have a question about taking the Engineering 120 course that you'll be teaching*. Answer choice A is incorrect because he already has the form. Answer choice C is incorrect because the student doesn't want to take Engineering 121 before totally understanding the material in Engineering 120. Answer choice D is incorrect because the conversation concerns reasons that he wants to repeat a course, not information about the course.
2. Answer choice A is correct because the student says that he does not want to take further courses without understanding Engineering 120, and that he would like a better grade on his transcript. Therefore, the student is giving reasons he wants to repeat the course. Answer choice B is incorrect because even though some of the conversation revolves around the reasons why the student didn't do well in the course, these are details in the conversation, and not the main idea of the conversation. Answer choice C is incorrect because the student is not requesting that the professor change his current grade. Answer choice D is incorrect because requirements are not mentioned.
3. Answer choice D is correct because the student says that he hasn't received his grade report and his friends have, so he is looking for a missing report. Answer choice A and answer choice C are incorrect because the student does not mention learning about a university policy or computer system as a reason for his visit. Answer choice B is incorrect because the student does not mention a problem with a professor.
4. Answer choice A is correct because most of the conversation concerns how students, professors, and the university use the computer system, or university server. Answer choice B is incorrect because the worker tells the student that the grades are posted on the server and not sent as an e-mail. Answer choice C is incorrect because the grades have already been sent out and the student is questioning why he didn't receive his. Answer choice D is incorrect because the student said he has not missed any exams.
5. Answer choice A is correct because the student says he's just not sure if he's approaching the assignment correctly. Answer choice B is incorrect, because they are discussing a future presentation. Answer choice C is incorrect because the student is not asking about a specific lake, but about how to approach his assignment. Answer choice D is incorrect because the student approaches the professor for a future assignment, not a completed one.
6. Answer choice C is correct because the professor says *Have you thought about how to introduce your presentation?* Answer choice A is incorrect because he has not seen a presentation, he will be giving one. Answer choices B and D are incorrect because neither an exam nor a research paper is mentioned by the student.
7. Answer choice B is correct because the professor says that Espy and Redfield had different ideas and competing hypotheses, and the discussion contrasts the hypotheses throughout. Answer choice A is incorrect because centripetal force is a minor point in the passage. Answer choice C is incorrect because the passage

- concerns the history of two hypotheses, not meteorology in general. Answer choice D is incorrect because the theories were not similar, although, according to the professor, they were complementary.
8. Answer choice D is correct because the professor says that sometimes competing hypotheses that scientists fight furiously over turn out instead to be complementary models, and mentions that Redfield's model was correct, but that Espy's model was not entirely incorrect. Answer choice A is incorrect because although Espy's model was not completely accurate, this was not the main emphasis of the passage. Answer choice B is incorrect because this idea was only part of the discussion, and the professor did not express an opinion on which is more valuable. Answer choice C is incorrect because even though the professor presents an example of meteorology theories from the past, the lecture does not encompass the history of meteorology in full.

### Listening Skill 2: Understand the Details, pp. 158-162

1. Answer choice C is correct because the woman says that she needs *to get a parking permit*, and that *this is the first time*. Answer choice A is incorrect because although she wants a permit to use her roommate's car, her roommate does not need a permit herself. Answer choice B is incorrect because the conversation concerns a parking *permit*, not a parking *ticket*. Answer choice D is incorrect because she does not expect a discount on her first parking permit, although she asks about a possible discount on a second parking permit.
2. Answer choice C is correct because the worker says that it would be *less than buying a second parking sticker*. Answer choice A is incorrect because how much the woman spends on gas is not mentioned, but instead how much her roommate spends. Answer choices B and D are incorrect because the worker says that she must pay every time she uses it.
3. Answer choices A and D are correct because the worker says that the sticker goes *on the front window...on the left-hand side*. Answer choices B and C are incorrect because the worker also says that the sticker can't be removed from the window, and that she can put the sticker on the window herself.
4. Answer choice B is correct because the worker says that *there are two different colors* of parking areas. Answer choice A is incorrect because the man did not mention the option of a half-day parking permit. Answer choice C is incorrect because the worker suggests using the visitor lot, but says that she must pay. Answer choice D is incorrect because the colors of the parking lots are discussed, not the colors of the parking stickers.
5. Answer choices A and B are correct because the worker says that *the blue parking areas are for faculty and staff, and the yellow parking areas are for the students*. Answer choice C is incorrect because a blue visitor lot is not mentioned. Answer choice D is incorrect because yellow parking areas are for students.
6. Answer choice B is correct because Chuck tells the professor he is concerned because they have to *present the main themes* and *involve the class*, and he is not sure how he will do that. Answer choice A is incorrect because he says that learning lines *is not what [he's] concerned about*. Answer choice D is incorrect because he says he is *fine with the role*. Answer C is incorrect because props are only mentioned later and the students do not need to get them.
7. Answer choice C is correct because Chuck says that he can *pass out questions* before they start (performing) and have classmates *talk about answers in groups*. He

- later says that he can *put a synopsis, or summary, of the play on the same sheet*. Answer A is incorrect because the classmates will not write a synopsis, but instead read one. Answer choice B is incorrect because the classmates will not write questions, but discuss questions written by Chuck. Answer D is incorrect because the class will not read the play, but only a summary.
8. Answer choices C and D are correct because the speakers mention *the theme of simplicity and props and scenery not interfering with character development*. It is also mentioned that *we don't appreciate the beauty of daily life*. Answer choice B is incorrect because birth and death are mentioned, but not compared to daily life. Answer choice A is incorrect since the play's scenery is simple, not complex.
9. Answer choices C and D are correct because the professor says that she *expects everyone to participate*. She also says that she is *not really sure you're going to be able to get across all the themes in a ten-or fifteen-minute performance*. Answer A is incorrect because the professor says that Chuck has to organize his time. Answer B is incorrect because the professor doesn't mention how performers will or will not help classmates.
10. Answer choice C is correct because the student will make decisions and then write his presentation material. Answer choices A, B, and D are incorrect because they do not reflect the order the student states.
11. Answer choice D is correct because the professor says *all of you are enrolled in this introductory education course because you want to become teachers*. Answer choice A is incorrect because they do not have experience. Answer choice B is incorrect because even though history is discussed, the professor defines the audience at the beginning of the lecture. Answer choice C is incorrect because the students want to become teachers, not administrators.
12. Answer choice B is correct because the professor says students in early New England schools were *all of the same faith*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor says, *that's not to say that (it does not mean that) there had not also been a focus on basic academic subjects*. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor says that *in the earliest New England schools, religious texts, specifically the Protestant Bible, were used to develop the moral character*. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor says that in the earliest New England schools, the Protestant Bible was a standard text. It is not mentioned whether teachers questioned this role or not.
13. Answer choice B is correct because the professor says that everyone agreed that teachers should be shining examples of moral correctness, and people with upstanding character. Answer choice A is incorrect because the teacher gives numerous rules regulating teachers' behavior outside of class. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor says teachers were supposed to impart values to children. Answer choice D is incorrect because teachers were sometimes forbidden to marry.
14. Answer choices A and D are correct because the professor mentions colors of clothing and skirts, and he mentions places teachers could not go, like bars and ice cream parlors. Answer choices B and C are incorrect because the professor did not mention rules about when the teacher was allowed to leave the classroom or who the teacher could marry, only that she may have to remain single.
15. Answer choices A and C are correct because the professor says that *the race to the moon triggered a shift...to a much greater emphasis on academics, especially science and math*. He also says that educators recognized that it was difficult...to agree on specific morals, and that this happened during a time of increasing diversity in the country. Answer choice B is incorrect because high moral standards

- were not mentioned at this time. Answer choice D is incorrect because schools backed away from, or avoided, teaching values and left it to parents and churches.
16. Answer choices B and D are correct because the professor says that teachers will help develop *the character of their students...without...any clear set of moral rules or expectations that all parents...agree on*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor says that there aren't explicit rules about teachers' behavior outside of class. Answer choice C is incorrect because in this part of the passage that concerns the future of teachers, the values of the dominant culture are not mentioned, nor is there consensus on any one set of values to teach.
  17. Answer choice B is correct because the student says that *sometimes people who found iron pyrite thought they'd found gold*. Answer choices A and C are incorrect because the passage mentions that people looked for gold, but it does not mention that people looked for iron pyrite, or that they preferred it. Answer choice D is incorrect because people thought iron pyrite was gold, and while gold is an element, most people would not know whether gold was an element or not.
  18. Answer choice A is correct because the student says that iron pyrite *can be a shiny golden color, just like gold*. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor says *crystals of gold and iron pyrite have a different shape*. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor says that *gold is an element, and fool's gold is a compound*. Answer choice D is incorrect because gold is shaped irregularly *in little nuggets* while iron pyrite has *little tiny cubes*. Therefore the two can't be directly compared to each other.
  19. Answer choices B and D are correct because the professor says that *it's a compound of two elements, iron and sulfur*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the element gold is not a component of iron pyrite. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor says that pyrite is not the name of an element.
  20. Answer choice C is correct because the passage says that *the word pyrite...came from the Greek word for fire*. Answers choices A and B are incorrect because both of these descriptions are true of gold. Answer choice D is incorrect because gold is denser than iron pyrite.
  21. Answer choices A and B are correct because, according to the professor, when iron pyrite is *heated, it ... smokes, and it develops...an awful odor*. Answer choice C is incorrect because this is a result of striking iron pyrite with metal. Answer choice D is incorrect because gold melts at high temperatures, not iron pyrite.
  22. Answer choice C is correct because the professor says *you will ... be testing these properties on other minerals in the lab later on*. Answer choice A is incorrect because most of the lecture is spent discussing the differences between gold and iron pyrite. Answer choice B is incorrect because the reactions of sulfur compounds to heat cause a terrible smell and black smoke, not reactions that are safe to test. Answer choice D is incorrect because this possibility was not mentioned in the lecture.

### Listening Review Exercise (Skills 1–2), p. 163

1. Answer choice B is correct because the student says that he wants to discuss the topic he's chosen for the paper, and that it's unusual. Answer choice A is incorrect because the eye test is mentioned as the topic of the paper, but no test for the anthropology class is mentioned. Answer choice C is incorrect because the course text is not mentioned in the passage. Answer choice D is incorrect because the student is explaining what he wants to do and is not asking about assigned material.

2. Answer choice D is correct because the student explains that he wants to write about *a test used by the Roman military to test soldiers' eyesight*. He says that if their vision was good they would become archers, and if it was bad they would become foot soldiers. Answer choice A is incorrect because stars were mentioned but not in relation to navigation. Answer choice B is incorrect because only two positions were mentioned in the passage, and they were not explained further. Answer choice C is incorrect because astronomy was not mentioned by the speakers.
3. Answer choice C is correct because the student explains that *the test was supposed to find out how good their vision was*. Answer choice A is incorrect because navigation was not mentioned. Answer choice B is incorrect because knowledge of constellations is not discussed. Answer choice D is incorrect because the ability to count was not mentioned by the speakers.
4. Answer choice C is correct because the student says that *Mizar is a binary star and there's a second star called Alcor next to Mizar*. This means that Alcor is part of a binary star with Mizar. Answer choice A is incorrect because the Big Dipper is the name of the constellation. Answer choice B is incorrect because Alcor is described as the star some people cannot see, not Mizar. Answer choice D is incorrect because the student says that the Big Dipper has seven stars, but only mentions two binary stars: Alcor and Mizar.
5. Answer choices A and D are correct because the student says that *if a Roman soldier's eyesight was good enough to see Alcor, he could fight as an archer. If he couldn't see Alcor, he had to fight on the front lines*. Answer choices B and C are incorrect because fighting on horseback and becoming an officer are not mentioned as outcomes of the eyesight test.
6. Answer choice B is correct because the student says that those who had better eyesight would fight as archers, and *that archers stood a better chance of survival*. Answer choice A is incorrect because although physical advantage is mentioned, the speakers mention only that archers tended to survive. Answer choice C is incorrect because the speakers did not mention which people were not in the military. Answer choice D is incorrect because the test only determined military position. The speakers did not say that people did not survive the eyesight test.
7. Answer choices C and D are correct because the student says *their kids would also have tended to have better eyesight than the children of those who failed the test*. Answer choice A is incorrect because archers did not fight on the front lines of a battle. Answer choice B is incorrect because archers had better eyesight than foot soldiers, so therefore their ability to see better would be passed down to their children.

### Listening Skill 3: Understand the Function, pp. 170-174

1. Answer choice B is correct because the expression *at the risk of sounding obvious* means that the librarian realizes that the question is about something basic, the topic of the research, and wants to avoid offending the student. Answer choice A is incorrect because the librarian says this to avoid implying that the student has neglected something. Answer choice C is incorrect because the librarian does not imply that the student is wasting time. Answer choice D is incorrect because the librarian is changing to a new topic and is not making any connection with past explanations.



2. Answer choice D is correct because the expression *barking up the wrong tree* means looking for an answer in the wrong place. The librarian says that students sometimes don't have clear understanding of what it is the professor wants and implies that students may waste time researching the wrong thing. Answer choice A is incorrect because the expression does not mean that the students may get angry. Answer choice B is incorrect because the librarian says students may not understand the assignment, not how librarians can help. Answer choice C is incorrect because the librarian does not imply that students ask librarians for explanations.
3. Answer choice D is correct because the expression *my head is starting to spin* means that she is becoming confused. Before this, the librarian gives her many options to search for information, and it makes sense that she is getting confused. Answer choices A and B are incorrect because the expression does not mean getting sick or getting excited. Answer choice C is incorrect because a malfunctioning computer is not mentioned.
4. Answer choice B is correct because the librarian says that the computers *are for research purposes only*, and the woman answers that she will get off the computer if she wants to attend to something personal, like an e-mail or a video. He implies that she should not use them for anything other than research and she replies that she will not. Answer choice A is incorrect because the librarian does not mention or imply anything about professors. Answer choice C is incorrect because the librarian is not specifically speaking of video; the woman only mentions it as an example. Answer choice D is incorrect because the librarian does not say or imply that research can only be done at the library.
5. Answer choice B is correct because the man says that he thinks *he can handle that one*, meaning that he can deal with, or answer that question. Answer choice A is incorrect because he does not imply that the question is difficult. This answer choice just repeats a word from the dialogue. Answer choice C is incorrect because although the woman mentions that she wants the transcript for a scholarship, the man is speaking only of getting a transcript. Answer choice D is incorrect because when he says he *can handle that one*, he is referring to her question, not to getting the transcript.
6. Answer choice C is correct because the woman asks if *that's all there is to it* with a tone of surprise. This indicates that she thinks it sounds surprisingly, or too easy. Answer choices A and B are incorrect because the woman implies that it will be easy. Answer choice D is incorrect because she does not imply anything about the advisor being wrong, only that it sounds easy.
7. Answer choice B is correct because the man says that he hopes she doesn't *need the transcript too soon*, implying that it will take a long time. The woman says, *don't say that*, because she is afraid that he will tell her that she cannot get it within a week. Answer choice A is incorrect because she doesn't imply with her words or tone that the advisor is being impolite. Answer choice C is incorrect because she understands what he is saying, but she does not like it. Answer choice D is incorrect because her words do not mean this. This answer choice is an interpretation of the speaker's words that does not match the tone of the conversation.
8. Answer choice A is correct because the expression *I wouldn't count on it* means that something is not likely. Answer choice B is incorrect because although he says she might get lucky, he implies that it is unlikely. Answer choice C is incorrect because *wouldn't count on it* does not mean she can depend on him. This answer choice confuses this expression with the expression, "count on me."

9. Answer choice D is correct because the man says that she is in a *desperate position*, meaning that she must ask the office to get her transcript quickly and needs special help. Then he suggests that she *skip complaining*, meaning that she should not complain. Answer choice A is incorrect because he says she should not complain, not that it should be brief. Answer choice B is incorrect because although he implies that she should be polite, he does not say or imply that the reason is the registrar's higher position. Answer choice C is incorrect because he tells her not to complain, and when he mentions her *desperate position*, he does not mean her position as a poor student.
10. Answer choice C is correct because the exclamation, *aha*, is a sound of triumph or pleased surprise. The professor then immediately shows the students the picture. This means that she had anticipated the question and had prepared the picture. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor does not imply that the question is too simple, and her tone is not irritated. Answer choice B is incorrect because she has clearly prepared for this question. Answer choice D is incorrect because she does not imply that questions are not welcome now.
11. Answer choice A is correct because the professor mentions being a *representative of the academic establishment* to explain why she believes she should call the animal by the name opossum, even though the name possum is more familiar to most people. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor says that the students should make the choice for themselves, whether to *go around and try correcting everyone else*. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor is explaining why she is using the scientific, less common name. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor indicates that the students *can call them what they always have*, possums.
12. Answer choice A is correct because the professor asks for patience for just a second, meaning that she will answer questions in a short time. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor does not imply that she will not answer questions at all, only at that moment. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor does not say she will answer all possible questions, although she does imply later by asking *are there any questions that I haven't just answered?* Answer choice D is incorrect because the phrase *just a second* means a little time, and not the end of class.
13. Answer choice B is correct because the professor says that she is reiterating *the importance...for future reference* and later warns against a mistake that even more advanced students make. Thus she is giving them advice for later studies in the field. Answer choice A is incorrect because she does not make any reference to the exam. Answer choice C is incorrect because she is giving advice and a warning, not encouragement. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor says *that attributing human motivation to animal behavior*, or ascribing motives to animals, is a mistake students make.
14. Answer choice D is correct because the professor says that students should be *thankful*, or happy, and then says why: the name Theia is easier to remember than other possibilities with *digits and letters*. Answer choice A is incorrect because he implies that students may not agree with him when he says, *whether you think it's clever or not*. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor does not mention another name that actually exists, only a hypothetical name with digits and letters. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor is not telling them what to remember.

15. Answer choice A is correct because here, the expression *you know what* announces a decision, and then the professor says he is going to use the picture now instead of waiting until later as he had planned. Answer choices B and C are incorrect because the professor does not follow this expression with any important or surprising information. Answer choice D is incorrect because changing when he will show a picture is only a minor change in the lecture.
16. Answer choice B is correct because the professor asks the question and immediately follows it with the answer to the same question. Therefore the question can be understood as introducing the answer. Answer choice A is incorrect because the question is meant to introduce information, and he follows this with reasons the iron core is important. Answer choice C is incorrect because he does not mention a misunderstanding. Answer choice D is incorrect because the iron core is explained by the model.
17. Answer choice A is correct because the professor says he is *getting off topic* to signal that what he has been discussing is not part of the main topic, and that he will now return to the central idea. Answer choices B and D are incorrect because the professor follows this expression with information directly related to the main idea. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor implies that it is usual for him to get off topic, but does not mention anything unusual.
18. Answer choice C is correct because the expression *swallow a story hook, line, and sinker* refers to accepting a story uncritically, and he then says *let me qualify some of the evidence that might change your mind*. Finally, he begins to discuss *evidence that does not support the ... Model*. Answer choice A is incorrect because he does not imply that the evidence disproves the model, only that it *does not support* it. Answer choice B is incorrect because he does not compare the model to anything. Answer choice D is incorrect because he provides evidence that does not support the model, and not examples.
19. Answer choice B is correct because the professor says that it is *not a theory*, but says that *eventually most people will accept the model as accurate* and be called a theory with certainty, leaving that possibility open. Answer choice A is incorrect because he says that the model *may* be called a theory in the future. Answer choice C is incorrect because he does imply that the model will certainly be proven true. Answer choice D is incorrect because he is certain that the model does not yet qualify as a theory.

#### Listening Skill 4: Understand the Speaker's Stance, pp. 181-182

1. Answer choice C is correct because the woman's goals are to get into graduate school and save money, and her original plan is to finish one semester early to save the money for graduate school. The advisor says that *spreading her studies out...will actually end up saving her money and help her get into grad school*. He thinks that this is a better way to achieve her goals. Answer choice A is incorrect because he says that taking the extra semester will actually save her money because she can choose her graduate school more carefully or may get fellowships. Answer choice B is incorrect because he does not say that her plan will make it *impossible* to get into graduate school, only that she needs *higher grades to get into a good graduate school*. Answer choice D is incorrect because he says he understands *that every semester is expensive*, and he says, *I sympathize*.
2. Answer choice C is correct because the advisor says that *this is going work to your advantage* because her low grades, her biggest mistake will get better, and *graduate*

- schools will love that you know where you are going*, meaning that they will have a favorable impression of her new self-understanding and motivation. Answer choice A is incorrect because he says that her grades will get better and implies that it is not too late to change the impression her grades will make. Answer choice B is incorrect because he mentions a fellowship, but does not relate this to the impression her record will make. Answer choice D is incorrect because he does not compare getting good grades to taking part in research, but he says that both are important.
3. Answer choice A is correct because the professor says *getting 50 students to answer the questionnaire wasn't a breeze* and that *some students* might be willing to fill out a survey, but *there will be more than a few who won't be happy*. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor is questioning the student's strategy about the questionnaire, not her strategy about assigning the questionnaire. Answer choice C is incorrect because the *precious time* she refers to belongs to the people answering the questionnaire, not to the student who is giving the questionnaire. Answer choice D is incorrect because the student, not the professor, is confident about doing the questionnaire project in a short time.
4. Answer choice A is correct because he says he is *not looking forward to it*, meaning he does not want to, but that he *will try to look on the bright side*, meaning, be positive. Answer choice B is incorrect because he does not say or imply that his partner would be better at doing the questionnaire project, only that he needs to get his *partner to agree to do it* the way the professor suggests. Answer choice C is incorrect because he does not say anything that shows he is very irritated. Answer choice D is incorrect because he is *not looking forward to it*, meaning he does not think it will be enjoyable.
5. Answer choice B is correct because the professor says that the design of the villages shows *efficient simplicity*, and that the villages were *really elegant* and *well defended*. All of these qualities are summarized in the answer as remarkably effective. Answer choice A is incorrect because the phrases "too simple," and "primitive" express a negative tone, which does not match the professor's positive attitude and word choice. Answer choice C is incorrect because even though the professor mentions that the villages were *special*, she does not mention that they had "complicated structures." Answer choice D is incorrect because she says that they should understand the design of the Iroquois village *as a basis of comparison* to other Native American tribes, but does not directly make any comparison.
6. Answer choice C is correct because the professor says *it's harder to appreciate what I want you to* and that *it doesn't feel as simple and elegant as hand-drawing lines*. Answer choice A is incorrect because although she does say that computer drawings *look the same*, the professor does not imply that students will make copies of each other's work. Answer choice B is incorrect because it is the opposite of what the professor expresses. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor says that even if students can't draw, she would prefer that they not *do this on the computer*.
7. Answer choice D is correct because he professor says that he finds *this constant adjustment of what we know*, or, the process of modifying his understanding, *truly inspiring*, or exciting. Answer choice A is incorrect because he does not mention his attitude in the past. Answer choice B is incorrect because he does not say or imply that he finds it frustrating, although he says that *some people...find it so annoying*, or frustrating. Answer choice C is incorrect because he mentions his job as a researcher, but does not say that changing his ideas makes his job difficult. In fact, he implies that it is the reason he can continue in his job.

8. Answer choice B is correct because at the beginning of the lecture, the professor says that we are not getting better at preventing hail. Near the end of the lecture, the professor describes hail prevention with a negative tone and says that he sees *hail prevention as remaining out of reach for a long time to come*, meaning he does not believe there will be success soon. Answer choice A is incorrect because although the professor has a negative attitude toward the possibility of hail prevention, he does not present any evidence saying it is impossible. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor does not compare how he feels about predicting or preventing hail. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor expresses only a negative attitude toward hail prevention.

### Listening Exercise (Skills 3–4), pp. 183–184

1. Answer choice A is correct because the professor asks the question knowing that the answer should be “no” in order to invite the students to disagree with her. Her pleasure when a student does disagree indicates that she was hoping a student would correct the information. Answer choice B is incorrect because nothing indicates that the professor is trying to confuse the students, and this would be unusual behavior for a professor. Answer choice C is incorrect because her tone does not indicate this. This incorrect answer choice is just a logical reason the professor might ask a question. Answer choice D is incorrect because she is not surprised when a student corrects this information, and she says *that’s right*, indicating that she is certain that the information is not correct.
2. Answer choice A is correct because the professor says that she commends the student *for going the extra mile*, and she says that she is *impressed* when students do supplemental (non-required) reading. Her tone is pleased, and she implies that she does not expect students to do supplemental reading, but she is happy when they do. Answer choice B is incorrect because she implies that the student has done extra work and does not imply that other students should do it, too. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor does not mention extra credit or grades. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor does not mention the textbook, which is not the same as the recommended reading. Furthermore, her tone is pleased and not disappointed.
3. Answer choice B is correct because the expression means that the professor finds it surprising that the student said this. The professor follows the expression by explaining that she had the same thought earlier, saying *the same possible interpretation just occurred to her that morning*, indicating that it was the coincidence that the professor found surprising. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor is not uncertain. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor does forget what she said. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor later says *but actually* to indicate that the interpretation is not correct and that she will give the correct one.
4. Answer choice D is correct because the professor says front, but she is going to discuss the back of the coin and is therefore saying this to correct herself. Answer A is incorrect because she does not express uncertainty; her tone is very certain. Answer B is incorrect because she does not say this to change the subject. Answer choice C is incorrect because nothing implies that she has forgotten anything.
5. Answer choice C is correct because the professor says in several places in the passage that the Confederation Congress accomplished a few things and that she admired them. She says they had *some notable accomplishments...in spite of the*

*limitations of the Articles of Confederation*. She also says she *would tip her hat*, meaning that she admires the members. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor says in several places in the passage that they accomplished some things. Answer choice B is incorrect because she implies that they were successful more than once. As one example, she gives the division (not acquisition) of territory. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor says that the Confederation Congress had a *severely impeded function* and mentions *failings*. This implies that she did not think they were very successful.

6. Answer choice A is correct because in the passage, the professor says that *it is a common assumption*, meaning that many people now believe that *the U.S. Constitution was universally welcomed ...from the beginning*. She then explains why some people were against it at the time it was written. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor says that this was the belief of some people when the document was written, not now. Answer choice C is incorrect because throughout the passage the professor says that the Articles of Confederation were inadequate. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor gives an example of some people who were not in favor of the U.S. Constitution.

#### Listening Review Exercise (Skills 1–4), pp. 185-186

1. **Gist Question** Answer choice C is correct because the professor discusses the hibernating habits of groundhogs, bears, bats, and tree squirrels through the passage. Answer choice A is incorrect because this is only a detail in the passage. Answer choice B is incorrect because folktales and an old tale are only briefly mentioned. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor mentions, but does not discuss, other types of adaption to cold.
2. **Detail Question** Answer choices A and D are correct because the professor says that some animals *move*, or migrate, *south*, and some *consume more food for a period of hibernation*. Answers choices B and C are incorrect because they are not mentioned in the passage, although they are logical choices and may be true.
3. **Function Question** Answer choice D is correct because the professor says that *it's just a folktale*, implying that it's not true, and says that the groundhog isn't *batting much more than fifty-fifty*. This expression means that the groundhog is not correct much more than half the time. Answer choices A and B are incorrect because the professor implies that the groundhog is neither usually incorrect nor usually correct. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor appears to know the groundhog's accuracy.
4. **Function Question** Answer choice B is correct because the professor says that he is *late in clarifying* the meaning of hibernation, meaning that he should have done it sooner. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor says that he should have clarified this sooner, not that the student should have asked sooner. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor is speaking of the definition, not the lecture. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor did not answer the question earlier and his words do not imply this.
5. **Stance Question** Answer choice D is correct because the professor says that *it is far from settled*, meaning that it is not sure, that hibernation is *an adaption to cold* rather than food scarcity. He then says that *it would seem easier to resist cold...than survive a lack of food*. This implies that he believes that hibernation is more likely an adaption to food scarcity than to cold, but that he is not sure. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor does not mention the efficiency of hibernation.

- Answer choice B is incorrect because the word *mysterious* implies that causes are completely unknown, but the professor proposes two possible causes. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor implies that the answer is not certain.
6. **Detail Question** Answer choices B and D are correct because the professor says that hibernation differs from sleep in heart rate and body temperature, and says *that both decrease significantly during hibernation*. Answer choice A is incorrect because it is the opposite of what the professor says. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor says that animals *store up body fat before* hibernating.
7. **Detail Question** Answer choice D is correct because the professor says that squirrels *do not hibernate fully* and that bears *don't hibernate...completely*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor only mentions that bats stop hibernating if disturbed, but does not relate this to tree squirrels. Answer choice B is incorrect because groundhogs do not come out during winter. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor says he has seen squirrels *dig through...the garden* during *one warm Christmas break*, which means that squirrels come out during winter sometimes.
8. **Detail Question** Answer choice C is correct because the professor says that *the area around the heart warms up first*, and the chest is the only answer that is around the heart. Answers choices A, B, and D are incorrect because the head, the paws, and the tail are all farther away from the heart than the chest is.

#### Listening Skill 5: Understand the Organization, pp. 193-197

1. Answer choice C is correct because the professor says that house plants usually show positive tropism, and they show it so clearly that you must rotate them so they grow evenly. Answer choice A is incorrect because houseplants exhibit positive phototropism. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor has pictures, but they are of different kinds of tropism, not of pea plants. Answer choice D is incorrect because the speakers do not mention the use of chemicals until the end of the lecture, which is the cue to change the subject.
2. Answer choice B is correct because the professor says that pea plants are popular to experiment on. He then discusses how they exhibit all three types of tropism discussed and that they *germinate quickly*, both characteristics that make them popular for experiments. Answer choice A is incorrect because the speakers do not say that pea plants exhibit all types of tropism, only the three discussed. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor does not say that pea plants are the easiest to experiment on, only that they are popular. Answer choice D is incorrect because although the professor says that pea plants have been taken into space, he does not connect this with geotropism.
3. Negative phototropism: roots; negative geotropism: shoots; positive hydrotropism: roots. The speakers emphasize that roots move away from light to grow into the soil (negative phototropism) and toward water (positive hydrotropism). The shoots move away from the Earth (negative geotropism) to grow up and out of the soil.
4. Answer choice D is correct because the professor says that these two animals, both with hard tissues, are more likely to be fossilized than soft creatures, and he says that land animals are less likely to be fossilized than sea creatures. The professor uses these two animals to explain the likelihood of being preserved as a fossil. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor explains the process for fossilization of animals with soft tissues, or without bones. Answer choice B is incorrect because this is not what the professor is emphasizing. The flood is a minor

- point. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor does not connect these processes to the two different animals.
5. Physical characteristics: yes; types of minerals: no; How widespread: yes; Whether...land or sea: yes. The professor says *fossilization favors creatures with some hard elements to their bodies and just by virtue of being a sea creature, our fish has an enormous advantage over our land-based lizard in the likelihood of becoming a fossil*, and finally, *if a species is spread over a wide area, it is more likely that somewhere the conditions will be just right to fossilize an individual*. The only idea the professor does not mention is the type of minerals. Note here that the type of mineral may, in truth, affect fossilization, but the answer is incorrect because the professor does not mention it.
6. Answer choices B, D, and E are correct because the professor says that an animal must be *buried soon after dying... the next step in the process is mineralization*, and *geologic processes...now lift the land*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor says soft tissues decompose, not hard tissues. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor does not say that minerals from bones dissolve in water, but that minerals *dissolved in groundwater* fill up spaces or replace minerals in hard tissue.
7. Answer choice C is correct because the professor describes an example similar to the conditions of the experiment, proposes that the explanation is empathy, and then asks if there could be another explanation. She is implying that the example is not as clear as it first appears. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor starts with a story, and the other experiments she mentions do not deal with interspecies empathy. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor does not compare animal empathy to human empathy. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor does not give a personal anecdote.
8. Answer choice A is correct because the professor presents two studies, one about rats and one about chimps, both of which do not provide definitive proof about animal empathy. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor describes only two studies and doesn't mention the order of the studies. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor begins the lecture with a story and then asks the question: *is there some other reason behind this incident?* Also, the two studies the professor presents don't provide a definitive answer to the question. Answer choice D is incorrect because while the results are not definitive, they don't contradict each other.
9. Answer choice D is correct because the professor says *imagine it this way. You and your roommate agree to be part of an experiment*. The professor describes a similar situation with humans to explain the conditions of the study on rats. Answer choice A is incorrect because she says *this desire to relieve the pain...could also be at work in the chimpanzees*. The professor is actually linking the similarities of the study, not contrasting them. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor does not mention the problems or inaccuracies. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor doesn't show the students a video, although she makes a reference to a video students may have seen at the beginning of the lecture.
10. The answers are: Rats, Chimpanzees, Chimpanzees. The professor says in the actual experiment, the second rat eventually learned how to open the container of the first rat perhaps to get rid of his own stress by freeing his companion. The professor says that the chimpanzees consoled each other based on their social status—higher-status chimps got more consolation from others. Finally, the professors says that in the chimpanzee study, one of the factors that increased how



- much a chimpanzee was consoled was whether...the action had been reciprocated...in the past.
11. Answer choice B is correct because the professor says that he wants *to concentrate on a few different treatments and these fracture types will work well as examples*. Throughout the lecture the professor continues to say that he will discuss treatments in more detail later. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor does not present the fractures in any particular order, and the last fracture presented, the greenstick fracture, is usually the least serious. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor does not mention general classes of fractures. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor begins the lecture saying that the students have already *discussed the stages in the healing of fractures*, which means that he has previously discussed the healing process.
  12. Answer choice D is correct because the professor says that the term “compound fracture” is *very confusing*, and then explains how the term usually refers to an open fracture, and not a multiple fracture as the name sounds like. He is clarifying confusion students may have. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor says that a multiple fracture refers to the number of breaks and that a compound fracture *does not technically refer to the number of breaks*. Answer choices B and C are incorrect because the professor does not clarify whether this term is more accurate, a medical term, or a casually used name.
  13. Answer choice C is correct because the professor says, to *imagine a really common kind of fracture...envision what happens when someone falls*. He then gives ways people could fall to illustrate possible reasons for the fracture. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor does not relate falls to the greenstick fracture. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor does not say that falls relate to seriousness of fractures. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor does not relate falls to the elderly in the passage.
  14. Open fracture: very serious; greenstick fracture: less serious; Colles’ fracture: may be serious or less serious; simple fracture: may be serious or less serious. The professor says that *an open fracture is much more life-threatening* and that a greenstick fracture is *usually the least serious*. He also says that a Colles’ fracture is *in some cases, ... relatively minor*, implying that it is sometimes serious. Finally, he says that sometimes simple fractures *are not so serious*, but says that under some conditions, *a simple fracture can be anything but*, meaning not simple at all.

**Listening Skill 6: Understand Relationships (Inferences and Draw Conclusions), pp. 203-205**

1. Answer choice D is correct because the advisor says that if the woman does not pass the math test she has to take *the math review course before* she registers for *any science courses*. This means that her science program will be delayed. Answer choice A is incorrect because the advisor says *each of the placement tests is an hour and a half*, meaning they are all the same length. He does not mention that the math test is more difficult only that the student should think about doing *the review problem sets online*. Answer choice B is incorrect because the advisor says you don’t have to take the math test. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor does not imply that students *usually* fail if they do not study, only that it is possible.
2. Answer choice C is correct because the student says that she will *come down next week* and will *have to pick a day when* she has *three hours*, which implies that she will take the math test and English test together. She also says that *it couldn’t hurt to*

- have a look at the review sets*, meaning she will probably study a little. Answer choice A is incorrect because the student *says it'd be nice to take the English test today, but* she has *a something* she needs to do, meaning she cannot. Answer choice B is incorrect because the student says she *will just start all over*, implying that she will not take the placement exam for Spanish. Answer choice D is incorrect because the woman implies that she will take both the math and English tests.
3. Answer choice D is correct because the student says that basically he has to redo his entire outline, which is a major revision. The professor later says that the student hasn't *done anything* the professor doesn't *anticipate...with a schedule for*, implying that the schedule of deadlines accommodates major revisions of the paper. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor doesn't mention what topics students should or should not choose. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor doesn't mention a legal challenge, only that the student should *challenge* the professor. This is encouragement to disagree. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor says that *some Internet sources* are OK.
  4. Answer choice A is correct because the student complains that it is difficult for him to go to the library, and when the professor says that the research librarian can show him how to access the library database over the Internet, the man says, *oh, really?* This implies that he will ask a librarian to show him how to do this. Answer B is not correct because the professor doesn't ask the student to choose another topic, only to refine his list of sources. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor says that the student can access the library's database *from anywhere*. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor says the student might *end up getting rid of most of the Internet resources*, implying that the revision will be major and not minor.
  5. Answer choice C is correct because the professor says that operant conditioning can *be beyond conscious thought ... but it can also be... consciously learned*. Then he says that a *subject learns to associate its actions with certain outcomes*, or consequences. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor lists many characteristics that the two types of conditioning have in common. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor does not imply that operant conditioning is a form of classical conditioning. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor says that operant conditioning *also works with humans quite well*.
  6. Answer choice D is correct because classical conditioning associates a stimulus with another stimulus to produce a response. In answer choice D, the boy associates the stimulus of a rabbit with that of an alarm and eventually responds to both with fear. Answers choices A, B, and C are incorrect because they are all examples of subjects associating their own actions with a response and acting accordingly, which is operant conditioning.
  7. Answer choice B is correct because the professor says that she wants to give the students *an example of the sort of topic they might choose*. She also says *since we have a particular example at work in their city*, the example she is *going to use is rent control*. Finally, she says she is going to use the *example to transition to another topic*. This implies that the professor brought up the example for several reasons. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor says *that if rents people are paying ...are lower... they are going to be a lot less willing to move*, which means there will be higher demand. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor says she will talk about *what policies might make more sense*, which implies that rent controls are not effective. Answer choice D is incorrect because all of the reactions the professor describes (more people staying in rent-controlled apartments, builders constructing fewer residences) are logical and predictable.

8. Answer choice C is correct because the professor says that the students must *choose one of the economic theories from the course and apply it to some present-day situation*. Answer choice C is the only answer choice that expresses this idea. Answer choice A is incorrect because it does not mention a present-day situation. Answer choice B is incorrect because it is a comparison of two theories and does not mention a present-day situation. Answer choice D is incorrect because it compares two situations and does not mention a theory.
9. Answer choice C is correct because the professor says that presentations will be *exactly six minutes*, that students should *give* themselves the *presentation...in the mirror*, or rehearse it, and that she expects *everyone to ask a few questions over the class periods*. Answer choice A is incorrect because she says students should *not* ask a question *after every single presentation*. Answer choice B is incorrect because it says the presenter will ask questions of the audience, but the opposite is true. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor says that her example was *not an example of exactly how* students should give their presentations. This implies that student presentations will not be similar to the professor's demonstration.

#### Listening Exercise (Skills 5–6), pp. 206-207

1. Answer choice C is correct because the professor says *that the Outer Banks of North Carolina is the location of the very first English attempt at establishing a settlement*, and then she explains that this was where Sir Walter Raleigh chose to begin his involvement with America. Answer choice A is incorrect because the first colony on Roanoke Island was not permanent and was lost. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor says that *after the Roanoke colony mysteriously vanished, other parts of the coast were settled...Jamestown, Virginia, and Massachusetts Bay*. This implies that Virginia was settled before Carolina. Answer choice D is incorrect because she does not list examples of bravery.
2. Answer choice B is correct because the professor says that *when the proprietors established the capital of Carolina at Charles Town... there were already former Virginians who had moved into the Carolina territory at Albemarle Sound* and then stresses that *from the start, there were already different settlements within the land called Carolina*. She later says that *the settlers in and around Charleston were not too pleased with the rule of the Proprietors*. Answer A is incorrect because Virginians were in Charleston before the British and had settled there. Answer C is incorrect the settlers were not acting as one with the British. Answer D is incorrect because it is stated that *the proprietors would meet with some resistance*.
3. Answer choice A is correct because the professor says that *after the settlers in the Roanoke colony mysteriously vanished, other parts...were settled...Jamestown, Virginia, and Massachusetts Bay*. The professor uses the three locations to contrast successful colonization with the unsuccessful colonization of Roanoke Island. Answer choice B is incorrect because even though the professor says it would be *several decades before English settlers returned to ...North and South Carolina*. This only implies a length of time, not proximity. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor says that the colonization of Carolina was *generally similar to all of the colonization of Virginia, Pennsylvania, and Massachusetts Bay*. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor implies it would be several decades before settlements would take place in North and South Carolina.
4. Answer choices A, B, and E are correct because the professor says *landowners...were to elect a governing council, the Lords Proprietors were to control*

- the administration of the colony*, and that the Proprietors decided which laws to vote on. She also says that *any religious group would be reasonably free to observe their faith*, implying some degree of religious freedom. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor says that the government was *not democracy*. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor mentions that the plan *divided colonists into social classes*.
5. Answer choice D is correct because the professor says that it was *a totally novel... form of government* and had *feudal elements* and elections. The professor describes progressive and archaic elements of the plan. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor does not mention that it influenced later governments. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor said it had some *feudal elements*, meaning the opposite of ahead of their time. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor does not mention what the colonists thought of the religious elements of the plan.
6. Answer choice B is correct because the professor says that the people of Charleston *had always resisted the original plan for government*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor does not imply that the colonists ever welcomed the plan. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor does not mention what the settlements of North Carolina thought of the government. However, she does say that North Carolina stayed under the control of the Proprietors *not because the North Carolinians liked them so much*. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor says the government did not resemble anything in England and that it was *totally novel*. This means that it was not familiar.
7. Governed...1729: Albemarle Sound; The capital: Charleston; Rebelled: Charleston. The Albemarle Sound settlements became part of North Carolina, which was governed by the Lords Proprietors until the British Government (the Crown) bought them out and took control of both colonies in 1729. The professor says *that the proprietors established the capital of Carolina at Charles Town, now Charleston*. She also says that in 1709 the people of Charleston *revolted* against the Lords Proprietors and that the Crown took control of the colony.

### Listening Review Exercise (Skills 1–6), pp. 208-209

1. Answer choice A is correct because the professor is mainly discussing how to complete the assignment at the botanic gardens. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor mentions an assignment...that's a bit different from the homework assignments you've had so far; the professor does not mention an exam. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor is explaining different leaf arrangements to complete a future assignment, not to review a past assignment. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor does not mention an exam.
2. Answer choices B and D are correct because the professor says that *leaves are arranged in a definite pattern*, which means they are usually orderly. The professor also says *leaves are arranged...to facilitate...help photosynthesis*, meaning the leaves are arranged to convert light into energy in a way that best expedites this process. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor says that *a whorled arrangement consists of three or more leaves*, which means that leaves can appear in odd-numbered patterns. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor says *a node...is the spot where the leaf's attached to the stem*, so leaves can't be arranged far from nodes.

3. Has one leaf per node: Alternate; Has two leaves per node: Opposite; Has three leaves per node: Whorled. The professor says in *the alternate arrangement...there's only one leaf at each node*. The professor goes on to say that *the opposite arrangement...has two leaves at each node*. Finally, he says *the whorled arrangement consists of three or more leaves attached to the stalk*.
4. Is the least common: Whorled; Is neither the most nor the least common: Opposite; Is the most common: Alternate. The professor says *the whorled arrangement is the least common of all*. He goes on to say that the alternate arrangement *is a very common arrangement*. The professor implies that the opposite arrangement is neither the most nor least common by *saying this type of leaf arrangement isn't as common as the alternate arrangement*, but he doesn't give definitive facts.
5. Answer choices A and D are correct because the professor says *your assignment is to visit the university's botanical garden*, which means it belongs to the university. The professor also says the students *should find three examples of each of these different types of leaf structures*, implying that it has examples of all three leaf structures. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor describes the garden as having *many different kinds of plants*, which is the opposite of a limited number of plants. Answer choice C is incorrect because the plants in the garden are *each labeled with the name of the plant as well as other information*.
6. Answer choice B is correct because the professor says "Hold on for a minute" because he has a warning for students thinking about postponing the completion of the assignment until the last possible moment. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor says *well...see you Friday with your lists*, implying that class is dismissed until then. Answer choice C is a logical choice but incorrect because the assignment is not dangerous. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor doesn't need help with the assignment because he is the one assigning it.

### Listening Post-Test, pp. 210-213

1. Answer choice B is correct because the woman says she's *just not sure what* the professor wants *her to do for the project*, and the professor says that he *explained it in class, today*. Answer choice A is incorrect because she says that she was in class. Answer choice C is incorrect because she does not ask for further information. The discussion of a composer comes up later in the passage. Answer choice D is incorrect because the woman says that she has not yet chosen a composer.
2. Answer choice A is correct because the professor says that it's up to her, meaning that she can choose. He also says that *a composer from class would mean* that she would *have some basic knowledge*, and *wouldn't be starting from scratch*, which means starting with nothing. This implies that using a composer from class would be less work than one not covered. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor says that if she *had* someone she *knew and loved*, then he would say...*go for it*. This implies that he encourages students to choose composers not covered in class if they know and like the composer. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor says *in your case*, and then gives reasons that a composer covered in class would be easier. Answer choice D is incorrect because this is the opposite of what the professor implies. The professor implies that a composer from class will require less research.
3. Answer choices B, C, and E are correct because the student says that they *should choose a composer...research the composer... learn about the composer's style...the style of writing music, and write a short piece...in the style of this*

- composer*. Answers choice A is incorrect because nothing is mentioned about an original musical style. Answer choice D is incorrect because the speakers do not mention a performance.
4. Answer choice D is correct because the professor says he will *explain what another student did last semester to give you an idea*, and he says the other student *was not very confident in her ability*. To encourage the student, the professor implies that even though she does not feel confident, she could do well. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor is giving an example of a project that another student did, not for the woman herself to do. Answers choices B and C are incorrect because the professor is not testing the woman. The professor does not imply that he doesn't believe she was in class, nor that the course is too difficult for her.
  5. Answer choice C is correct because the professor says that it's *interesting and challenging*, that *it's not going to be a piece of cake*, or be easy, but that she will *have fun once she gets into it*. He implies that she may find it hard, but it will be enjoyable. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor tells her not to worry whether the piece is good, but does not imply that she cannot write a good piece of music. In fact he says that the other student's piece was *charming... as the student's could be*. This implies that he thinks the woman's piece could be good too. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor implies that the assignment may be difficult. Answer choice D is incorrect because he says that he will help her if she needs it, but he does not imply that it will be necessary.
  6. Answer choice A is correct because the lecture is about reasons to believe that Lakes Huron and Michigan act as one, and together they are larger than Lake Superior, traditionally considered the largest. Answer choices B and C are incorrect because both express ideas that are the opposite of what the speakers conclude. Answer choice D is incorrect because not all five of the lakes are acting as one, only Lakes Huron and Michigan.
  7. Answer choice B is correct because the professor says that students are *going to see that traditional beliefs about the Great Lakes do not reflect scientific reality*. Therefore the professor is implying that the obvious answer isn't really the correct answer. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor isn't confirming an answer, she's going to ask a question. Answer choice C is incorrect because she does not imply that the students do not need to answer quickly. Answer choice D is incorrect because she is going to ask a question, not support an answer.
  8. Answer choice C is correct because the discussion mentions that Mackinac Strait is not a river, but is instead a large body of water and that one large lake has been misidentified as two separate lakes. Answer choice A is incorrect because the student states that Mackinac Strait separates Lakes Michigan and Huron, and that Mackinac Strait is not a stream or a river. Answer choice B is incorrect because Mackinac Strait has not been mentioned as a sixth great lake. Answer choice D is incorrect because Lakes Michigan and Huron are in a state of equilibrium.
  9. Answer choice C is correct because the professor likes the student's response. In fact, the professor says *I couldn't have done better myself*, which implies that the student did an exceptional job. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor was pleased with the student's response, implying it was complete and not requiring further explanation. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor compares the answer to be as good as one he would give. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor says she hopes that *the rest of the class can match the student's answer*, implying that it will be difficult to do better.
  10. Provides evidence: The elevation of both lakes is the same; The flow of water between the two lakes can go back and forth; Does not provide evidence: Together

Lakes Michigan and Huron are larger than Lake Superior; The first two items provide evidence that water moves freely between the lakes. The last item, that the two lakes are together larger than Lake Superior, is irrelevant to the theory that the two lakes act as one.

11. Answer choice B is correct because the speakers imply that the lakes must be at the same elevation or water will move only in one direction. Answer choice A is incorrect because the size of the lakes is not relevant to the theory. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor implies that river systems are not wide enough and do not allow flow of water in both directions, only down. Answer choice D is incorrect because it is impossible that any other of the Great Lakes are acting together since they are at different elevations. Answer choice E is incorrect because the professor does not mention river systems as a condition for two lakes to act as one.

## Speaking Answer Key

### Speaking Diagnostic Pre-Test, pp. 216-219

#### Question 3, p. 217

Reading Passage	Listening Passage
<p>Topic: new policy on registering 4 upper-lvl Humanities class</p> <p>MPs (Main points):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>—B4, Ss register 4 class w/o prereq's</li> <li>—New policy: course intro lvl = Ss need advisor sig               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>—unanimous vote</li> </ul> </li> <li>—resp. of advisor 2 make sure S has prereq's</li> </ul>	<p>Op (Opinion):</p> <p>M: X happy, thinks ridiculous 2 get signatr evry time</p> <p>M: True, sometimes prof. annoyed</p> <p>W: happy, thinks its about time</p> <p>R4op (Reason for opinion):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>—in history class, profs waste time w/ basic ?'s</li> <li>—↓ level of class</li> </ul> <p>W: group proj's w/ them = problem</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>—do everything wrong, or she has 2 explain evrythng</li> </ul>

Sample Answer: The woman is in favor of the announcement, which says that people have to get an advisor's signature for upper division Humanities classes. The announcement says that the reason for the new policy is that students have been registering for upper division humanities classes without prerequisites. The woman agrees with this reason and gives a couple of examples of how some of the students in her classes have not been qualified. She says that in her history course the professor wasted a lot of time answering basic questions that students at that level of course should know. She adds that the result was that the level of the class was lowered. Another reason she gives is that people who haven't taken prerequisites are difficult to work with on group projects because they don't know what they are doing. So the girl likes the policy because the old way wastes time for her and the professors.

#### Question 4, p. 218

Reading Passage	Listening Passage
-----------------	-------------------

<p>Topic: Nonverbal communication</p> <p>MPs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= Comm w/o words</li> <li>—facial smile, frown</li> <li>—head, nod</li> <li>—hand, hello, etc.</li> </ul>	<p>Topic: Limits nonverbal comm</p> <p>EX:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>—X require intent</li> <li>—S bored in class, obvious 2 anyone looking</li> <li>—X just try to comm, must be understood</li> <li>—Prof. in Brazil – X realize gestrs have meaning</li> </ul> <p>Aft months, strtd 2 ask abt gestrs, strtd 2 understand</p>
--	--

**Sample Answer:** According to the passage, nonverbal communication is any type of communication without words. The passage gives the examples of things like facial expressions and gestures. In the lecture the professor talks about two types of limitations to nonverbal communication. First, he says that a person doesn't have to intend to communicate for nonverbal communication to happen. He gives the example of a bored student who doesn't want to communicate boredom, but who does anyway by his actions. The second limitation is that the nonverbal communication has to be understood. For instance, when the professor was in Brazil, he didn't know people were communicating with gestures, and so he missed a lot of things that people were trying to communicate.

### Question 5, p. 218

P (problem):  
W: X understand anything in Intermed French class  
S1 (Solution 1): M— talk to other Ss and see if they understand  
S2: M— drop Int. French & take begin  
W— X want 2 start over – waste time  
M— frnd had only gramm in High Schl, start over, ease into  
Op (my opinion): talk, stay, probly get hang of it, X waste time

**Sample Answer:** The problem is that the woman doesn't understand anything in her intermediate French class. Of the two solutions, I think she should talk with the other students to see if they are also having problems understanding. That way she can see if she is going to be able to keep up with the others. If the other students are also finding the class a little difficult, then I think she should stay and not drop it. Language classes are always hard at first and, like the teacher said, after a while she'll probably start to understand a lot more and feel more confident. She also won't waste any time repeating stuff she knows, like she would if she went to beginner French class.

### Question 6, p. 219

Topic: Echolocation in bats



Main Ideas: —echolocation experiments: Echoloc. in bats w/ old & new method  1. old method =  2. new invent = detect ↑ freq sound —hair cells in bats' ears  Summary: —better 2 prove something in many ways	Supporting Details: —calls, listen 4 echoes to make a map  —cover ears → bats ↑ crash  —detect ↑ freq sounds when bats fly —bats approach object ↑ calls —detect ↑ freq sounds
--	---

Sample Answer: The lecture was about experiments that two scientists did to prove that bats use echolocation. Echolocation is how bats make a map of what's around them by listening to the echoes from calls they make. The experiments used different methods to do this. One older method was to cover the bats' ears, and show that the bats crashed more often. Another method used a new invention that detected high-frequency sounds. It detected these sounds when the bats were flying, and it detected more calls when the bats were coming close to an object. Finally, the experimenters showed that the hair cells in bats' ears detect high frequency sounds. The lecturer summarized by saying that it's better to prove things in several ways.

## SPEAKING SKILLS

### Speaking Question 3

Speaking Exercises 5, p. 250; 6, p. 256; 7, p. 261; 8, p. 265

1.

Read	Listen
Top: 2 many bikes parked in unauthorized places	Op: W—policy ridiculous
MPs: —issues of safety, accidents —tickets for unauthorized parking —auth. park. on E & W side campus	R4op: —bike park = 10 min. walk from chem. class —bikes parked bad bec no bike racks if racks → park < aggressively —never see accidents —X like make rule, X find out reasons for bad parking

Sample Answer: The woman is not at all in favor of the policy, which says that bikes will now be getting tickets if they are parked in unauthorized places. The announcement says that there is authorized parking on the sides of campus, but this is ten minutes from the woman's chemistry class. She says that people park their bikes badly because there aren't any bike racks to use. She claims that if people had bike racks to park their bikes they wouldn't park so aggressively. The speakers also say that they never see any accidents, which is a reason given in the announcement for the new policy. The woman doesn't like that the university is just making a rule about bike parking instead of finding out the reason behind the bad bicycle parking.

2.

Read	Listen
Top: sell back txtbks 30% rebate	Op: W— X happy, can't sell psych bk, M—good idea

MPs: — X buy old edition of txtbks anymore (if new ed used next semest) —bec. problms of profs & Ss w/ old ed	R4op: M—bought old ed math bk → disaster did wrong prob set confusion, prof change assign W— that's probly why new rule W— cheaper to buy used? M—yes, but only 1 book, X \$\$, X worth trble
---	--

**Sample Answer:** The new policy says that the bookstore won't buy back old editions of textbooks anymore, and the man thinks it's a good idea. The reason given in the announcement is that there have been problems with students and professors using old editions of textbooks, and the man describes that situation. He says that in his math class he bought an old edition of a textbook. This caused confusion when the professor assigned the problem sets, and the man says that it was actually a disaster. The woman asks if it's cheaper to buy used textbooks, and the man says that it is. On the other hand, he says that one new textbook is not so much more expensive and the money saved is not worth the trouble it causes.

3.

Read Top: new policy = X late assign, X excuses	Listen Op: W—agree, M— heartless
MPs: —fair 2 Ss & TA's —0 if late —drop lowest grade (compensate)	R4op: W—drop lowest, so miss 1 assign = X problem —TA b4, ++ Ss hand in late assign. thought done grading, but kept getting late —some excuses X true, X fair 2 on time Ss

**Sample Answer:** The woman likes the new policy, which says that any late assignments will get a zero with no excuses. For one thing, she says that even if you miss an assignment it isn't a problem because the lowest grade is dropped, as the announcement says. At first the man doesn't see how the policy is fair to students, but the woman goes on to explain it. She says that she was a teaching assistant in a class before and that so many people handed in late assignments that it caused problems for her. She also said that some of the students' excuses weren't true and that it wasn't fair to the students who had handed in their assignments on time. She said that she wished the policy had been in place when she was a TA.

### Speaking Question 3 Review Exercise (Skills 5-8), p. 265

Read Top: propose 2 close Franklin weight rm & buy new equip 4 Wash fitness ctr —complaints that Fkln. w.r. = old equip & nobody uses —Frkln X renovtn 2 yrs —X enough aerobic at Wash ctr	Listen Op: M—X like prop R4op: —X many ppl use, but always some —X need new equip, just functional W—Hard to get machine at Wash M—only at 4pm, other times X problem
--	---

**Sample Answer:** The proposal is to close the Franklin weight room and use the money saved to buy new equipment for the Washington fitness center. The man is against the proposal for a couple of reasons. First of all, even though the announcement says that nobody uses the Franklin center and the equipment is old, the man says that there's always someone using the center and that the equipment doesn't need to be new, just working. The woman says that it's hard to get an aerobic machine at the Washington center, as the announcement says, but the man replies that it's only hard around 4pm. He says that an hour earlier or later there are plenty of machines. For these reasons the man doesn't like the proposal to close the Franklin center.

**Speaking Question 4****Speaking Exercises 9, p. 269; 10, p. 274; 11, p. 279; 12, p. 283**

1.

Read	Listen
Top: hotspots MPs: —Earth crust plates move, edges = most volcan & earthquakes —middle plates, currents magma rise & create hotspots —hotspots → volcan. & earthqu.	2 hotspots (HS) 1. Hawaii: —pacific plate moves NW, HS stays, volcano forms over HS, then island —plate moves, volcan extinct & island shrink —SE, new volcan forms over HS 2. Yellowstone: —under park, 30mi wide volcan → geysers, etc. —SW, giant crater from prev erupt prove plate moves SW —now, land rise → future erupt. super volcan.

**Sample Answer:** The reading and lecture are about hotspots, which are currents of magma underneath the middle of earth's crustal plates. The professor says that Hawaii was formed as the Pacific plate moved northwest over a hotspot, which causes volcanoes to form above it. As the volcanoes form, they rise out of the water to become islands, but when the volcano moves away from the hotspot, the volcano goes extinct and the island begins to shrink from erosion. Meanwhile, a new volcano and island begin to form to the southeast. Similarly, a giant volcano in the middle of the North American plate is the cause of Yellowstone's geothermal activities. Craters to the southwest of the park from past eruptions prove that the plate is moving that way, and the land under the park is currently rising because of the super-volcano below.

2.

Read	Listen
Top: Election polling = survey how ppl feel, count MPs: —sample of ppl, extend 2 whole pop, use stats —sample bias = sample X truly represent whole pop	EX: sample bias affect elect results —past, phone poll = exclude ppl w/o phone (exclusion bias) —now, land line poll = ↑old, rural (w/out cell), ↓young, urban (w/cell) —self-select bias: ↓ ppl X care/ignrnt, ↑ ppl opinionated —all cases, bias bec not rep whole pop —stats adjustmnts 2 counter bias

**Sample Answer:** The lecture gives a couple of examples of how sample bias has affected telephone polls. Polls are surveys of people to find out how they feel, and they can have biased results if the sample of people who answer doesn't represent the whole population. The first example the professor describes is that the first telephone polls excluded people who didn't have phones. Later, when rich and city people started to get cell phones, there was a bias toward older and rural people who still had land lines. The final example was called self-selection bias, where people who don't care or don't know about an issue don't answer, and so they exclude themselves from the sample. In all of these cases, the lecture says that statistics have to be used to adjust for the different kinds of bias.

3.

Read	Listen
Top: 2 types long term memrs MPs: —implicit = body, how 2 do (stored by other path) —explicit = events, exper (stord by hippocampus)	EX: H.M. → surgery destroy hippo —X remember any exper. after surgery (e.g. meet somebody or news) —memory of exper. before surgery OK —learn trace maze in mirror (hand coordination) —good at it, but X rembr ever doing

**Sample Answer:** The lecture describes the patient H. M. and how he remembered different things. H. M. had surgery that destroyed his hippocampus, which is how explicit memories are

stored. Explicit memories are things like experiences and facts, so H. M. couldn't remember any experiences after his surgery, like meeting someone or hearing a news story. On the other hand, H. M. was trained to do a maze with his hand while looking in a mirror. This was a body or motor memory, which are called implicit memories. H. M. learned how to do this hand coordination task because the implicit memories are not stored through the hippocampus. This shows how H. M.'s destroyed hippocampus prevented him from remembering explicit experiences, but not implicit motor activities.

### Speaking Review Exercise (Skills 9-12), p. 283

Read	Listen
<p>Top: Transcendentalism (T) = philos, relig, art mvmt 19th cent US</p> <p>MPs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>—react 2 other phil, distinct Americ</li> <li>—man good</li> <li>—individ self-improve thru nature, senses</li> <li>—T→social justice, equal</li> </ul>	<p>EX:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>—2 T works: Emerson, <i>Nature</i>, 1836 Fuller, <i>Women in 19th century</i>, 1845</li> <li>—Nat: relation betw. human &amp; nature</li> <li>—written Am style, X Euro</li> <li>—relig by be part of nature X rational of time</li> <li>—away from civ, understand intuitvly &amp; devlp</li> <li>—Wom: encourage W 2 self-develop</li> <li>—1st Amer feminist</li> <li>—W responsible 4 indiv spirituality</li> <li>—social justice anti-slavery (amoral)</li> </ul>

**Sample Answer:** The lecture discusses two Transcendentalist books by Emerson and Fuller, called *Nature* and *Woman in the Nineteenth Century*. The reading defines Transcendentalism as a movement in philosophy, religion, art and other areas in 19<sup>th</sup> century United States, and it described some of its characteristics. The professor said that a major idea from Emerson's book was that in nature, far from civilization, man could understand the universe intuitively. This corresponds to the characteristic mentioned in the text that says Transcendentalism emphasized individual self-improvement through nature. The lecture also says that the book had its own American style, which goes along with the idea from the reading passage that Transcendentalism reacted against other philosophies and styles. The second book, by Fuller, also emphasized that individuals, in this case women, were responsible for their own spiritual self-improvement. Fuller's book was also against slavery, a social justice cause, which the text points out as a typical element of Transcendentalism.

### Speaking Question 5

#### Speaking Exercise 13, p. 289; 14, p. 293; 15, p. 298

1.  
P (problem): W—computer crash, presentation on cmprtr.  
S1: W—ask prof 4 extra day  
(M—maybe prof. say no, or say yes, but angry)  
S2: M—call friend Tom to get presentation  
(M—just got help from Tom, he has other paper to do  
Op (opinion): call friend Tom & make it up to him (dinner?)

**Sample Answer:** The problem is the two people have a presentation the next day, but the computer where they had the presentation won't even turn on. Of the two solutions they come up with, I would choose the second one: call their friend to help them. It would be better than taking a chance that the professor gets angry at them. Plus, even though the guy just had his friend help his girlfriend with her computer, he could promise to make it up to his friend. If his friend can help them, the man ought to buy him dinner or something to show he appreciates the favor.

2.

P: M=terrible notes

(M—write lots in class, later X make sense)

S1: W—do like her &amp; rewrite notes aft class, make ready 4 review later

(M—X time after)

(W—do wkend, save time)

S2: W—note taking srvc=ppl take notes &amp; sell

(M—maybe X good, X understand)

(W—maybe, also +\$, but probly good 4 study)

**Sample Answer:** The problem that the man has is that when he takes notes in class, he doesn't understand them later when he studies for an exam. The woman recommends rewriting his notes or using a note-taking service, but I think he should rewrite his notes. The woman is right that it helps a lot to write the notes again so they make more sense, and also that it will save him time because rewriting the notes is like studying them. Before the exam he won't have to study as much. It's also true that he may not be able to understand someone else's notes if he pays for an expensive service.

3.

P: roommate X sleep, studies → M =light sleeper, X sleep well

S1: W—tell him stay out

(M—but rm mt needs things in room, X fair)

S2: W—tell rm mate to get sleep meds

(M—X offend rm mt)

(W—&gt; tired next day)

S3: W—sleep mask &amp; earplugs

Op: try sleep mask &amp; earplgs, then tell rm mt study outside rm

**Sample Answer:** The man's problem is that both he and his roommate have problems sleeping. His roommate is an insomniac and studies all night, and that causes the man to sleep badly because he is a light sleeper and wakes up a lot. The woman suggests that he use a sleeping mask and earplugs, and I think that's the best thing to try first because it doesn't inconvenience anyone. If that doesn't work, though, I think he should tell his roommate to study outside of the room. It's not really fair, but it's fairer than the man taking medication if he doesn't want to.

### Speaking Review Exercise (Skills 13-15), p. 298

P: W—horrible test, X understand lecture

S1: M— read b4 lecture, prof build on read

(W—Hard, but have 2)

S2: M—office hrs., explain prob.

(W—went, many ppl w/ good ?'s, felt stupid)

S3: M—swallow pride or pay tutor

(W—maybe tutor X know what prof wants)

Op: do 2 things: read b4 class &amp; go to office hrs 4 help, X feel stupid

**Sample Answer:** The woman has the problem that she doesn't understand the lectures in her biology class. The man gives her a few suggestions about what to do, and I think she should do a combination of two of them. She should follow his first recommendation and read

before the class. This will probably help her understand the lectures better. The man also advises her to go to office hours and get help, and I agree with this. The reason is that the teaching assistants can tell her what to study for the exam, and also she shouldn't feel stupid because she doesn't understand. It happens to most people in college at some time.

**Speaking Question 6****Speaking Exercise 16, p. 303; 17, p. 308; 18, p. 313**

1.

Top: 2 ways ↓ pollution: set limits or charge \$

Main Ideas  
—set limits

Supporting Details

+ gov't direct control level

- X incentive to go below set limit, so comps emit 2 limit, even when new tech help clean

+ incentive 2 go below limit bec ↓tax

- X direct control:

—tax

—price ↓: companies just pollute

—price↑, kill companies w/ tax

**Sample Answer:** The professor in the lecture talks about some advantages and disadvantages of two ways to reduce pollution. The two ways are for the government to set limits of how much pollution can be emitted, and for the government to tax the pollution. The lecture says that the advantage of setting maximum limits on the amount of pollution is that the government has direct control over how much of the pollution companies put into the environment. The disadvantage described is that since there isn't any reason for companies to pollute less, they never do, even if it's possible through new technology. The advantages and disadvantages of the other system, a tax on the pollutant, are the converse. The downside is that the government doesn't directly control how much of a pollutant there is and can make mistakes if the price of the tax is too high or low. On the other hand, the advantage is that with a tax, companies have an incentive to reduce the pollutant more and more because they can pay less of the tax.

2.

Top: creative prob solve = original &amp; appropriate

Main Ideas:  
—smartphone

Supporting Details:

—all functions exist before, X integrated

—new interfac need &amp; tech (speed, pwr) = approprt &amp; original

—Ford Motor Co's  
rubber plant Brazil  
(Fordlandia)

—disease &amp; labor probs

original idea, but X appropriate

—fail: X produce any rubber

**Sample Answer:** The lecture discusses two characteristics of creative problem solving, which are originality and appropriateness, and the professor gives two examples, one successful and the other not. The first example is the smartphone, which is original because it integrated all of the functions that existed before with a new interface. The lecturer says that it's appropriate because people needed all of these functions in one device, and the technology, the computing speed and power existed to do that. On the other hand, the professor gives the example of Fordlandia, which was the Ford Motor Company's attempt to build a rubber plant in Brazil. The idea was original, but because there were problems with labor, and there was disease in the rubber trees, it wasn't appropriate. Therefore, Fordlandia was a failure and didn't produce any rubber.

3.

Top: Polynesians, where from?

Main Ideas:

Supporting Details:

Tradit = "Lapita only"	Taiwan 4K yrs ago → W Australia 1K yrs ago → Polynesia
Evidence + Linguistic, Archaeology	Similar language Hawaii & Taiwan Similar pottery: Lapita
Evid - mtDNA	mtDNA: Poly ppl come from mainland SE Asia X Taiwan, have 2 adjust original theory
<p><b>Sample Answer:</b> The Lapita Only theory that the lecture talks about says that Polynesian people came from a group that arrived in Western Australia about a thousand years ago, originally coming from Taiwan four thousand years ago. The evidence in favor of the theory is the fact that there are similarities between the languages of the Polynesian people in Hawaii, for example, and Taiwan. The professor also says that there is archaeological evidence in the form of similar pottery, called Lapita pottery. However, the lecture says that the mtDNA evidence does not support the traditional theory because it shows that ancestors of Polynesians came from mainland Southeast Asia and not Taiwan. The professor concludes by saying that the original theory will have to be adjusted based on DNA evidence.</p>	

### Speaking Review Exercise (Skills 16-18), p. 313

Topic: protein structure: primary (1st) & secondary (2nd)	
Main Ideas: Proteins = chains amino acids (aa's)  1st struct. = sequence aa's  —each aa different  2nd struct = 3 dimensional folds of aa chain.	Supporting Details: —20 aa's: heads + tails  —heads hook together, tails all different  —some like water, some X like, +/- chrg, etc. —diff. aa's interact: go in/outside protein, form bonds —all interactions → 3-D shape
<p><b>Sample answer:</b> The lecture explains primary and secondary protein structure. Proteins are chains of amino acids, and there are 20 different amino acids. The primary structure of the protein is how these amino acids are hooked together; that is, it's the order of the amino acids to make a chain. Each amino acid is different, and it interacts with its environment differently. Like, for example, some amino acids like or don't like water or have electric charges. In the chain, the different amino acids interact with each other and fold up to form three-dimensional shapes. This three-dimensional shape is the secondary structure of the protein.</p>	

### Speaking Post-Test, p. 314-318 Question 3, p. 315

Read	Listen
Top: King cafeteria closed May1 – summer MPs: —expanded menu —↓ waste —cardholders, use at 3 other cafeterias, 4 cafes	Op: W—X like other cafts or sandw fr café M—worth it, diff. types of food (Mex, Chin) like North Caft. W—true, North food good,, unfair they like food, we X like M—help anyone live this side campus next yr R4: work all summer, ready 4 next yr., new equip: ↓energy, H2O
<p><b>Sample Answer:</b> The man is happy about the announcement, which says that King cafeteria will be closed for repairs and modernization. The woman says it will be a pain to go to other places to eat, but the man thinks it's worth it. He tells her that the expanded menu that the announcement mentions is going to be different types of food like ones already served in the</p>	

North cafeteria, and she agrees that the food there is good. He also says that the cafeteria is closing before the end of the year so they can work all summer to install new equipment that will save energy and water. For these reasons, he's happy about the announcement.

#### Question 4, p. 316

Read	Listen
Top: social environ. in classroom MPs: —cooperative: Ss work together —competitive: Ss better/faster answers than peers —individualistic: Ss work alone 2 find answers in US system, Ss must do all 3 @ diff. times	—Prep foreign Ss 4 US uni → be sure Ss can do all 3 soc environ —Ss not used to individual —series of tasks, completed individ. —modify eval.: ↑ quizzes, so get a few 0 for “helping/cheating” = still pass —Ss not used to cooperat —divide knowledge & responsib. → Ss must cooperate —test score = avg of all group, so cooperate to all learn

**Sample Answer:** The reading passage introduced three different kinds of social environments in the classroom, and the lecture described how to establish individual or cooperative environments for students who weren't used to them. Since, as the reading points out, students have to work in all three ways at American universities, teachers may have to help students learn to do that. To make an individualistic environment, the lecture describes putting tasks in a series that have to be completed by each individual, so a student couldn't go on until he did his individual task. Also, there were many quizzes so students could learn, without failing their classes, that helping is considered cheating by professors. To establish a cooperative environment, the lecture said that teachers can divide responsibilities and knowledge among students and take average quiz scores of the group.

#### Question 5, p. 317

P: W—run 2 get 2 Psych class (X run, 15 min late)  
 (M—why schedule so bad?)  
 (W—class M-Th am, job pm, Fri & Sat free)  
 S1: M—change psych to pm, work Fri  
 (on time > import. have Fri off)  
 S2: M—bike to Psych. class  
 (W—have 2 bike on busy street, scary, but ppl do it)  
 Op: bike

**Sample Answer:** The problem the woman has is that her Psychology class is really far from her other classes, so if she wants to keep going in the morning she would be late every day. The man recommends either changing the psychology class to the afternoon, so she can be on time, or getting a bike to ride to the class. If I were the woman I would get a bike. If she keeps the class in the morning, she will have Fridays off, and it's fantastic to have a three-day weekend every week. She can do a lot with the extra day off. Another reason is that she'll get used to riding on the busy street. If she's seen other people do it, that means that it's possible, and after a while it won't be scary for her anymore.

#### Question 6, p. 317

Topic: life outside Habitable Zone (HZ)



<b>Main Ideas:</b> —Past: life exist only if planet in HZ —Europa, Jup. moon  —Saturn moon, Titan	<b>Supporting Details:</b> HZ = X 2 far (2 cold), X 2 close (2 hot) 2 star  —2 cold 4 liq H <sub>2</sub> O (far from sun) —gravity of Jup. pulls on moon → heats (tidal friction) interior = liq H <sub>2</sub> O  —clouds, rain, but methane (X H <sub>2</sub> O) —may be very diff life from other solvent (meth, ammon, instead H <sub>2</sub> O)
---	--

**Sample Answer:** The lecture talks about two different moons that could have conditions for life even though they are outside the habitable zone, which is the zone that's not too close or too far from the sun to have liquid water. The first example discussed is Jupiter's moon Europa. It's made of ice, and it's too far from the sun to have liquid water on the surface. But scientists believe that underneath the surface Europa has a liquid water ocean that is heated by the gravitational pull of Jupiter, called tidal friction, and that life could exist in that ocean. Another environment that is discussed is that of Titan, a moon of Saturn. It has lakes and rain, but this is liquid methane. Some scientists think that methane could act like water, as a solvent for a completely different form of life than we know.

## WRITING ANSWER KEY

### Writing Diagnostic Pre-Test, pp. 320-322

#### Question 1, p. 321

#### Sample Notes

Reading	Listening
Topic: deforestation (forest disappears) has benefits outweigh drawbacks Main Points: —provides regions w/opportunities for economic growth (land can be used for commercial farming)  —provides much-needed space for living (less overcrowding, relocation of tribes → better balance & better living conditions)  —helps environment (saving rainforest allows more carbon dioxide to be emitted)	Topic: good reasons 2 ban deforestation  Main Points: —X good farm land long-trm, + + rain = wash away  —displace local tribes & make land unsustainable, bring disease  —bad for environ (↓ habitat 4 species—some need 4 medicine, ↓ carbon dioxide)

#### Sample Answer

The listening passage challenges the ideas in the reading passage by detailing the drawbacks to banning deforestation. The lecture explains that land cleared by deforestation is not good for farming in the long term, because its minerals are depleted during excessive rainfall. This contradicts the proposition in the reading

passage that deforestation allows for economic growth of a region since it promotes commercial farming and provides food for the population.

The reading's claim that deforestation provides extra living space so the people can be more spread out and creates better living conditions is also disputed by the listening. The lecturer explains that this actually displaces local tribes that have lived there for many years. Bringing new people into the rainforests would make the land unsustainable and bring new diseases.

Last, the listening discusses the devastation that deforestation brings to the environment. Rather than saving the rainforests, as the reading proposes, many species would be lost, including those that provide us with new medicine to fight disease. Rainforests actually decrease carbon dioxide in the atmosphere, and destroying them would lead to increased carbon dioxide.

## WRITING SKILLS

### Writing Exercise 1, p. 328

#### Sample Notes

1.

Reading Notes

Topic: homeschooling X best 4 children

Main Points

- less lrng in hmschl than trad schl
- less social interact
- less varied curriculum

2.

Reading Notes

Top: physical ed ↓ b/c parent press

Main Points:

- kids X take PE if X want
- PE takes time fr othr courses
- PE → injuries

3.

Reading Notes

Topic: newspapers obsolete

Main Points:

- more ppl use multpl Internet sites for news
- nwsprrs can't keep up w/latsts info
- ↓ readership = ↓ revenue

### Writing Exercise 2, p. 334

#### Sample Notes

1.

Listening Notes

Top: support homeschooling, good for children

MPs:

- X true homeschooled children learn <, studs show learn +++ traditnl studnts
- +++ opp 4 social interact
- +++ variety curriculum

2.

Listening Notes

Top: mandatory phys ed is best  
 —children X mature 2 make bst decis  
 —avoid PE → lng-trm poor health  
 —PE-relatd injur = rare

3.

Listening Notes

Top: newspaper X dead  
 —quality print news > online news  
 —trusted source facts b/c proced 4 refs & fact chk  
 —newspprs finding alt sources revenue

**Writing Exercise 3, p. 340**

Topic: Reading—homeschooling X best 4 children

Listening—support homeschooling, good for children

Use this part of your notes to state how the information in the listening passage addresses the problems of topic in the reading passage, including a definition of the topic from the reading.

Paragraph 1: Listening—X true homeschooled children learn &lt;, studs show learn +++ traditnl studnts

Reading—less lng in hmschl than trad schl,

Use this part of your notes to begin the body of your answer by relating the first main point in the listening passage to the first main point in the reading passage.

Paragraph 2: Listening—+++ opp 4 social interact, parents arrange inter w/other h.s. students, i.e. trips, spell comps

Reading—less social interact, X classroom filled w/students, only parent &amp; siblngs

Use this part of your notes to continue the body of your answer by relating the second main point in the listening passage to the second main point in the reading passage.

Paragraph 3: Listening—+++ variety curriculum, X limtd by sch board, can teach mult subjects, use diff locations

Reading—less varied curriculum, unable to match spec subjects like music, language, arts, etc.

Use this part of your notes to end the body of your answer by relating the third main point in the listening passage to the third main point in the reading passage, including the conclusion indicated in the listening passage.

2.

Topic: Reading—physical ed ↓ b/c parent press

Listening—mandatory phys ed is best

Use this part of your notes to state how the information in the listening passage addresses the problems of topic in the reading passage, including a definition of the topic from the reading.

Paragraph 1: Listening—children X mature 2 make bst decis  
 Reading—kids X take PE if X want, make own decisions

Use this part of your notes to begin the body of your answer by relating the first main point in the listening passage to the first main point in the reading passage.

Paragraph 2: Listening—avoid PE → lng-trm poor health  
 Reading—PE takes time fr othr courses

Use this part of your notes to continue the body of your answer by relating the second main point in the listening passage to the second main point in the reading passage.

Paragraph 3: Listening— PE-relatd injur = rare  
 Reading—PE → injuries

Use this part of your notes to end the body of your answer by relating the third main point in the listening passage to the third main point in the reading passage, including the conclusion indicated in the listening passage.

3.

Topic: Reading—newspapers obsolete  
 Listening—newspaper X dead

Use this part of your notes to state how the information in the listening passage addresses the problems of topic in the reading passage, including a definition of the topic from the reading.

Paragraph 1: Listening—quality print news > online news  
 Reading—more ppl use multpl Internet sites for news

Use this part of your notes to begin the body of your answer by relating the first main point in the listening passage to the first main point in the reading passage.

Paragraph 2: Listening—trusted source facts b/c proced 4 refs & fact chk  
 Reading—nwspprs can't keep up w/latsts info

Use this part of your notes to continue the body of your answer by relating the second main point in the listening passage to the second main point in the reading passage.

Paragraph 3: Listening —nwspprs finding alt sources revenue  
 Reading—↓ readership = ↓ revenue

Use this part of your notes to end the body of your answer by relating the third main point in the listening passage to the third main point in the reading passage, including the conclusion indicated in the listening passage.

#### Writing Exercise 4, p. 343

**Homeschooling**

1. The lecture challenges the idea in the reading passage that homeschooled student learn less. The lecturer, who has a lot of experience in homeschooling, states that there are numerous studies that prove the opposite is true, which is that homeschooled students actually learn more than their traditionally-schooled peers.
2. Despite the claim in the reading passage that homeschooled students have limited social interaction because they lack a classroom setting, the lecture disputes this claim. According to the lecture, parents of homeschoolers arrange for a variety of social interactions, including field trips to museums and spelling competitions. The social interaction is also not limited to the school day schedule, either. Homeschoolers can interact with others at any time of the day.
3. The reading passage explains that traditional schools have a large variety of special classes to offer their students. This may be true, but the lecture explains that homeschoolers are not limited to any one curriculum, because they are not limited by what a school board decides. The parents are free to teach a broader variety of subjects.

**Physical Education**

1. The listening lecture disagrees with the idea in the reading passage that mandatory physical education should continue to be opposed by parents. According to the reading passage, parents feel that students should not be forced to take physical education if they don't want to. They feel that students should be able to make the decision themselves. However, the lecture disagrees by explaining that students are not mature enough to make the decisions that are in their best interest.
2. According to the lecture, avoiding physical education can lead to long-term health risks. Even if physical education classes do take time away from other "important" academic subjects, as stated in the reading, the lecture states that due to the growing trend in obesity, physical ed. classes have become just as important.
3. The lecture also disputes the reading passage's claim that physical education classes lead to injuries. According to the lecture, there is no evidence that physical education classes cause more injuries than any other physical activity. However, physical education can actually help prevent injuries by building muscles, increasing flexibility, and strengthening bodies.

**Newspapers**

1. The lecture casts doubt on the reading passage by implying that print newspapers are not dead yet. The lecture explains that the quality of news in a printed newspaper is superior to that found online, even if people are turning more towards online sources. Newspapers are written by reporters that have many years of experience and education, and whom write more accurate stories.
2. Although the reading passage has a valid point that the immediacy of online news is difficult to compete with, the lecture raises doubt about the sources and factual accuracy of the online sites. This is because print newspaper organizations have an established system for verifying sources and fact checking.

3. According to the lecture, newspapers are now finding alternative sources of revenue to make up for the decline in traditional advertisers mentioned in the reading passage. Some content is being digitized and offered as pay for viewing, and a new model is being developed to sell news to targeted audiences, such as lobbyists.

**Writing Exercise 5, p. 346**

1. A. The reading passage discusses advantages of homeschooling. It states that there is less learning, less social interaction, and less variety in the curriculum in homeschools than there is in traditional schools.  
B. The listening passage casts doubt on the reading passage by saying that the advantages listed in the reading passage are not correct. According to the listening passage, students in homeschools can learn more, can have more social interaction, and can have a wider variety in the curriculum than students in traditional schools. This directly contradicts the reading passage, which says that students in homeschools learn less, have less social interaction, and have a narrower curriculum than students in traditional schools.
2. A. The reading passage explains that parents are opposing mandatory physical education classes for their children. They feel children should be able to make their own decision about taking physical education courses. They also feel the physical education classes take away from more scholarly pursuits. Lastly, many parents worry about injuries that could be caused during physical education classes.  
B. The listening passage describes the opposing view. The lecturer discusses that children are not mature enough to make a decision about what is good for them. The lecturer also addresses the second issue by explaining that choosing more scholarly pursuits isn't worth it if a child is not healthy enough to pursue a career. Lastly, the number of physical education-related injuries are few in number.
3. A. The reading passage discusses the decline in print newspapers and suggests they are becoming obsolete due to the availability of news online. The reading passage points to the immediate access to online news and the probability that newspapers are already out of date when they publish. It also points out that print advertisers are declining because they are utilizing online advertising, and this is decreasing the main revenue for print newspapers.  
B. The listening passage casts doubt on the reading passage by pointing out the superior quality of print news, due to experienced and educated reporters. It also questions online sources of news and explains that print newspapers have an established procedure for verifying facts and sources. Finally, the lecture discusses new models for revenue sourcing.

**Writing Exercise 6, p. 349**

1. The lecturer states that homeschooled students learn more than traditionally schooled students.

The lecturer's opinion is quite different from the opinion expressed in the reading passage, which is that traditionally schooled students learn more than their at-home counterparts.

2. According to the lecture, physical education should be mandatory for school-aged students. The information in the lecture opposes the reading passage, which provides reasons for parents to oppose mandatory physical education classes.
3. The lecture discusses reasons why print newspapers are not obsolete. The information in the lecture casts doubt on what is stated in the reading passage about online news replacing traditional newspapers as the primary source of information.

### Writing Exercise 7, p. 350

1.
  - (A) The lecturer discusses the benefits of a particular **style of management**, which opposes another style of management supported by the reading passage. Both of the management **styles were** proposed by Douglas McGregor.
  - (B) The listening passage discusses the theory Y management style, which is a participative style. In this type of management, the manager believes **that employees** work for enjoyment. This directly opposes the theory X management style discussed in the **reading, in which** the manager believes **that employees do not like** to work.
  - (C) The listening passage explains that the theory Y manager does not need **to force** employees to work by using threats and punishment, **which is** the method of getting employees to work in the theory X style. This is because the theory Y **employees work** for enjoyment. Instead, the role of the theory Y manager is **to set** objectives and then to reward **employees as they** meet these objectives.
2.
  - (A) The reading discusses why choosing to attend a trade or vocational school is preferable to pursuing a four-year college degree, **and the** lecturer casts doubt on this by discussing the reasons **to attend** a traditional college.
  - (B) The reading introduces the obvious cost benefit of attending a trade school. In difficult economic times, spending less on education **is often** necessary in order for people to support themselves while pursuing training. The listening passage refutes this by explaining that the trade school, while costing significantly less than a traditional **college, does not** provide the diversity and comprehensive **options available** in a university.
  - (C) In **addition, while** the vocational **school provides** targeted education towards a specific career, the lecturer explains that a wide range of **experiences are gained** in **college, and** this allows students to be more flexible and apply their knowledge to multiple fields.

### Writing Exercise 8, p. 351

- 1.

- (A) The reading passage discusses **an attempt** to deal with the problem of spelling in **many** words in American English; the listening passage **explains** why this attempt was not a **successful** one.
- (B) The reading passage explains that there is a problem in spelling a number of **words** in English where the spelling and pronunciation **do** not match; it then goes on to explain that philanthropist Andrew Carnegie made **an effort** to resolve this. He gave **a huge** amount of **money** to establish a board **called** the Simplified Spelling Board. As the name of **the board** indicates, **its** purpose was to simplify the spellings of **words** that are difficult to spell in English. Because of all **of the work** that the board did, spellings like *ax* (instead of *axe*) and *program* (instead of *programme*) **became** acceptable in American English.
- (C) The listening passage **explains** why the work of the Simplified Spelling Board **did** not last. According to the listening passage, the main reason for the board's problems **was** that it went too far. It tried to establish spellings like *yu* (instead of *you*) and *tuff* (instead of *tough*). There was a **really** negative reaction to the attempt to change spelling too much, and eventually the board was **dissolved**.
- 2.
- (A) The reading passage **describes a type** of learning, and the listening passage **challenges** the ideas about this **type** of learning. (3)
- (B) The reading passage discusses aversive conditioning, which is defined as learning involving an unpleasant stimulus. In this type of learning, an unpleasant stimulus is applied every **time** that a certain behavior **occurs**, in an attempt to stop the behavior. The listening passage explains how the unpleasant stimulus could **be** harmful to the subject. The stimulus can be so unpleasant that the subject stops **participating** in the conditioning altogether. The reading explains that a learner can **behave** in two different ways in response to the knowledge that something unpleasant will soon **occurs**. Avoidance behavior **is a change** in behavior before the stimulus is applied to avoid the unpleasant stimulus, while escape behavior is the opposite, a change in behavior after the application of the stimulus to cause **it** to stop. The lecturer points out that avoidance can extend to the learner not participating at all after escaping the first application of the stimulus. (9)
- (C) The reading passage also **provides a long example** of aversive conditioning. This extended example is about the alarm in **many** cars that **buzzes** if the driver's seat belt is not fastened. In this example, the method of aversive conditioning that is applied to drivers **is** that every time a driver tries to drive with the seat belt unfastened, the buzzer **goes** off. The driver exhibits avoidance behavior if he or she has **fastened** the seat belt before driving to avoid hearing the buzzer. The driver exhibits escape behavior if he or she **attaches** the seat belt after the alarm **has** started to buzz, to stop the buzzing. The listening raises the question of another type of response to the example, such as the learner fastening the seat belt without actually wearing it. (8)

### Writing Review Exercise (Skills 1–8), p. 352

#### Sample Notes

Reading	Listening
TOPIC: belief about the construction of Stonehenge (huge stone structure on Salisbury Plain in England)	TOPIC: Stonehenge X built by that Druids, scientific proof



Main Points:	Main Points:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>—common belief that Stonehenge was built by Druids (high priests of Celts), proposed by John Aubrey (1626–1697)</li> <li>—scholarly work by Dr. William Stukeley (1687–1765) supporting Druids as builders of Stonehenge, and use of Stonehenge for religious practices</li> <li>—Constructed during time of druids</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>—arrival of Celts and Druids in England (in 1500 b.c. or 800 b.c.)</li> <li>—evidence shows X used for religious ceremonies</li> <li>—carbon dating = construction of Stonehenge in three phases (3000 b.c., 2800 b.c., 2100 b.c.)</li> </ul>

**Sample Answer**

The reading passage discusses the belief that Stonehenge, a huge stone structure on Salisbury Plain in England, was built by the Druids, who were the high priests of the Celtic culture. Two works that support this belief are a chapter in a book by John Aubrey (1626-1697) and a scholarly work by Dr. William Stukeley (1687-1765). Stukeley also proposed that these high priests used Stonehenge for religious ceremonies. The listening passage casts doubt on Stukeley's theory because there has never been any definitive proof of religious ceremonies there. The lecture acknowledges that pottery and bones were found at the site, dating from 1240 to 840 B.C. The listening passage refutes the claims in the reading passage by showing that the dates of certain events make them impossible. First, the listening passage indicates that the Celts and Druids arrived in England in either 1500 B.C. or 800 B.C. Then, the listening passage indicates that scientific studies show that Stonehenge was constructed in three phases, starting in 3000 B.C. and ending in 2100 B.C. If Stonehenge was finished in 2100 B.C. and the Celts and Druids did not arrive in England until 1500 B.C. at the earliest, then the belief expressed in the reading passage, that the Celts and Druids built Stonehenge, could not be true.

**Writing Exercise 11, p. 361**

- 3
- 4
- mysterious-sounding answer
- I do not know.
- amazed
- English
- assignment
- classmate
- 3 (this language, this expression, this mysterious-sounding answer)
- 1 (these two examples)
- For instance
- an even more interesting example
- Overall

**Writing Exercise 14, p. 371**

- (A) I definitely believe that taking part in organized team sports is beneficial. However, **it is** beneficial for much more than the obvious reasons. Everyone recognizes, of course, that participation in sports provides obvious physical benefits. It **leads** to improved physical **fitness**; **it** also provides a release from the stresses of life. I spent my youth taking part in a number of organized sports, including football, basketball, and **volleyball**; **as** a result of this experience I understand that the benefits of **participation are much** greater than the physical benefits.
- (B) One very valuable benefit that children get from taking part in **sports is** that it teaches participants teamwork. What any player in a team sport needs to **learn is** that individual team members must put the team ahead of individual achievement. Individuals on one team who are working for individual glory rather than the good of the **team often** end up working against each other. A team made up of individuals unable to work **together is often** not a very successful **team**; **it** is usually a complete failure.
- (C) What also makes participation in team sports **valuable is** that it teaches participants to work to achieve goals. Playing **sports involves** setting goals and working toward **them**; **examples** of such goals are running faster, kicking harder, throwing straighter, or jumping higher. Athletes learn **that they can** set goals and work toward them until the **goals are accomplished**. **It is** through hard work that goals can be met.
- (D) By taking part in **sports, one can** learn the truly valuable skills of working together on teams and working to accomplish specific goals. These **goals are not** just beneficial in **sports**; **more** importantly, the skills that are developed **through sports are** the basis of success in many other aspects of life. Mastering these skills **leads** to success not only on the playing field but also in the wider arena of life.

### Writing Exercise 15, p. 372

- (A) In my first semester at the university, I was **overwhelmed** by the differences between university studies and high school studies. In high school, I had easily **been** able to finish the **amount** of work that was assigned, and if **on a certain** occasion I did not complete an assignment, the teacher quickly **told** me to make up the work. The situation in my university classes **was** not at all like the situation in high school.
- (B) I was tremendously **surprised** at the volume of work assigned in the university. Unlike high school courses, which perhaps covered a chapter in two **weeks**, university courses **regularly** covered two or three chapters in one week and two or three other chapters in the next week. **I had** been able to keep up with the workload in high school, but it was difficult for me to finish all the reading in **my** university classes even though I tried **really** hard to finish all of **it**.
- (C) The role that the teacher took in motivating students to get work done **was** also very different in my university. In high school, if an assignment was **unfinished on the** date that it was due, my teacher would **immediately** let me know that I had **really made** a mistake and needed to finish **the** assignment right away. In my university classes, however, professors did not **regularly inform** students to make sure that we were **getting** work done on schedule. It was really easy to put off studying in the beginning of each **semester** and really have to work hard later in the semester to catch up on my assignments.

- (D) During my first year in the university, I had to **set a firm** goal to get things done by myself instead of relying on others to watch over me and make sure that I **had** done what I was supposed to do. With so **many** assignments, this was quite a **difficult task**, but I now **regularly** try to do my best because I dislike being very far behind. It seems that I have **turned** into quite a **motivated** student.

### Writing Post-Test, pp. 373-375

#### Question 1, p. 374

#### Sample Notes

Reading	Listening
TOPIC : Astrology historically scholarly & respected Main Points:	TOPIC : tests result in no proof of Astrology + predictive of future Main Points:
—accepted academic practice in ancient times —astrologers use \$ to further scholarly & artistic pursuits during Renaissance  —modern world countries and leaders consult astrologers	—astronomy is legitimate, X astrology —advances in science → tests = no predictive value in astrology  —psychologists believe astrology provides comfort, also inspirational

#### Sample Answer:

The reading passage discusses Astrology as an historically accepted skill to predict future events, and the lecture opposes this view of Astrology, stating that it cannot predict the future. According to the lecture, advanced scientific methods have allowed researchers to test the predictive ability of Astrology. The tests have not provided any evidence that Astrology is able to accurately predict the future. This differs from the reading passage, which supports the idea that Astrology has been an accepted academic practice for many years, was highly valued in ancient times, and is legitimate. The lecture states that Astrology is based on myths and tradition, and that even though Astrologers in the past used their earnings to further scholarly and artistic works, this was not proof that their predictions were accurate. The lecture agrees with the reading passage that many nations, cultures, and world leaders of today still rely on Astrology, but points out that horoscopes can be a form of comfort and that the imagery associated with it can be inspirational.

## Mini-Tests 1-8 Answer Key

### MINI-TEST 1

#### READING, PAGE 378

1. Answer choice C is the correct answer. The passage mentions the Battle of Little Bighorn and states that a footnote to this historical event that has been lost among all the drama and significance of the battle itself is the story of a missing fortune in gold. From this, it can be determined that the story of the lost gold is only one tiny

- part of the events surrounding the Battle of Little Bighorn. Answer choice A is incorrect because the story of the lost gold is a story that was lost, not a story that disagrees with the historical account of the Battle. Answer choice B is incorrect because the passage refers to the significance of the battle itself. Answer choice D is incorrect because the passage refers to the story of the lost gold as a footnote, which implies it is not the most dramatic event.
2. Answer choice A is correct because coalition and alliance have a similar meaning of a group of people joined together to work for a specific cause. Answer choice B is incorrect because although it refers to a group of people, it is more general than the context. Answer choice C is incorrect because collapse is a similar sounding word to coalition. Answer choice D is incorrect because it refers to the action of the coalition.
  3. Answer choice B is correct because the passage mentions a footnote...that has been lost among all the drama and significance of the battle. From this context, it can be determined that the word that refers to a footnote. Answer choices A, C, and D are incorrect because although they appear in the paragraph, the word that is not referring to them.
  4. Answer choice D is correct because it is NOT mentioned in the passage. The passage states that the first of these bands of men consisted of driver Gil Longworth and two armed guards on a mule-drawn freight wagon that was heading east carrying a load of miners' gold; from this, it can be determined that the passage mentions how Longworth and his men were traveling in answer choice A and what Longworth and his men were carrying in answer choice B. The passage also states that the second of these bands of men was on a military supply boat and that this supply boat was under the command of a Captain March; from this, it can be determined that the passage mentions how Marsh and his men were traveling in answer choice C.
  5. Answer choice A is correct because the passage mentions the stretch of the Big Horn River. From this context, it can be determined that the word stretch could best be replaced by section. Answer choices B, C, and D are incorrect because they all have different meanings.
  6. Answer choice C is correct because the highlighted sentence states that Marsh debarked and headed for shore, taking two of his most trusted officers and the gold with him, which means that the men left the boat with the gold. The highlighted sentence also states that the trio returned to the boat some three and a half hours later without their valuable cargo which means that the men returned fairly soon without the gold. Answer choice A is incorrect because the men left the boat with the gold, not to look for it. Answer choice B is incorrect because two officers went with Marsh, and they did not disappear. Answer choice D is incorrect because they did not carry the gold to the boat; they carried it away.
  7. Answer choice A is correct because the passage states that Marsh left the military and lived the kind of working class life one might expect as the captain of a river boat and that the two officers who had helped Marsh hide the gold continued working on the supply boat until they retired some sixteen years later. From this, it can be determined that the men who hid the gold never benefited financially from the gold. Answer choice B is incorrect because the passage states that Marsh lived the

kind of working class life one might expect. Answer choice C is incorrect because we would not expect the captains to continue working for sixteen years if they found the gold, and the passage states there are records showing that these three lived out their lives without any indication that either they or their descendants had obtained a huge fortune in gold. Answer choice D is incorrect because there is no mention of their wishes or of regret.

8. Answer choice 8C is correct because the second sentence of paragraph 4 states that by that time the company had gone out of business. A sentence mentioning the need for the company to cease operations would logically follow this idea. Answer choices 8A and 8B are incorrect because they would refer to a reason for the company to be out of business prior to it being mentioned in the paragraph. Answer choice D is incorrect because the topic has already changed at this point.
9. Answer choice C is correct because the passage states that they returned to the boat some three and a half hours later without their valuable cargo and later states that the three men from the supply boat did indeed leave their vessel with the gold for a period of only a few hours and then returned empty-handed. From this context, it can be determined that the phrase empty-handed is closest in meaning to with nothing. Answer choices A and B are incorrect because they are other phrases that are commonly used to describe the arrival or return of a person. Answer choice D is incorrect because it confuses not wearing gloves with empty-handed.
10. Answer choice D is correct because the first sentence of the last paragraph states that though what happened to the gold is not known today, what is stated above is known with a fair amount of well-researched certainty, and then the last paragraph goes on to discuss facts about Longworth, Captain Marsh, and the gold. From this, it can be determined that the purpose of the last paragraph of the passage is to summarize points that were presented in previous paragraphs. Answer choice A is incorrect because a new theory is not presented. Answer choice B is incorrect because this paragraph tries to support the information, not contradict it. Answer choice C is incorrect because the paragraph does not discuss more information about the Battle.
11. Custer: Led a number of cavalry companies  
Lost a famous battle
- Marsh: Was commanding a military supply ship  
Hid a treasure in gold  
Attempted to contact the freight office
- Longworth: Was hired to deliver a shipment of gold over land  
Turned his shipment over to a military officer
- No one listed: Won the battle of Little Bighorn  
Eventually found the buried treasure

1. **Gist Question** Answer choice A is correct. The student says that he has *a few questions about the work in the science lab*, and then asks about his group and later *about ...the lab report*. Answer choice B is incorrect because the speaker does not say that the student did not do a good job on the first assignment and they speak about more than this. Answer choice C is incorrect because the man does not indicate that he does not understand what to do for the lab report, and answer choice D is incorrect because the man does not discuss the members of the group themselves, but only their interaction. He also has another concern.
2. **Function Question** Answer choice D is correct. The student asks two questions about whether he must work with the other people in his assigned group. From this, the lab assistant makes an assumption that there is a problem with his group. The man then explains the problem. Answer choice A is incorrect because there is no indication that the lab assistant does not understand the problem. Answer choice B is incorrect because the lab assistant does not ask who is in his group and it is not important to the discussion. Answer choice C is incorrect because the lab assistant does not say anything about whether his group has done any work.
3. **Detail Question** Answer choice C is correct. The lab assistant says, *maybe your group should meet before the next lab session to figure out how you're going to proceed*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor does not say that they should not speak at all during the lab session. Answer choice B is incorrect because the man implies that the group members already speak too much during the lab session, and answer choice D is incorrect because the lab assistant says that the students *need to work in the lab in a group*.
4. **Speaker's Stance Question** Answer choice B is correct. The man says that *it'll probably take my group several hours even to decide when to meet*. This implies that the group does not work efficiently. Answer choice A is incorrect because the group does not work *deliberately*, or steadily. Answer choice C is incorrect because the lab assistant has just suggested a meeting; the group has not heard about the suggestion yet. Answer choice D is incorrect because the speaker does not imply that the group does not have enough time, but that the students do not use their time well.
5. **Detail Question** Answer choice D is correct. The lab assistant says that she *wants the format of the report to be exactly as she described*. Therefore answer choice B is incorrect. Answer choice A is incorrect because she says *the lab report is an individual assignment*. Answer choice C is incorrect because she says *each person involved in the experiment should write up a separate report*.
6. **Function Question** Answer choice A is correct. The professor says *Continuing our discussion of different genres of American literature, today we'll be discussing historical fiction* to explain how the lecture she is starting relates to previous lectures. Answer choices B and C are incorrect because the professor is not talking about the whole course, but she is introducing the lecture for today. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor does not say anything about the importance of the topic.
7. **Organization Question** Answer choice C is correct. The professor uses the example of the *Little House* series to illustrate some characteristics of historical fiction. She says that Wilder made changes to the real story to improve the storyline and make the writing appropriate for readers. Answer choice A is not true because the professor only briefly compares three different genres. Most of the lecture is about one genre and one example. Answer choice B is incorrect because only one

- example is mentioned, and answer choice D is incorrect because the organization is not chronological and the subject is not primarily the events in the life of the author.
8. **Detail Question** Answer choice C is correct. The professor says the series is considered historical fiction, and she contrasts it with the other genres in A, B, and C.
9. **Organization Question** Answer choices C, D, E are correct. The professor says that *the Little House books record true historical events as they happened*, so answer choice A is incorrect. She also says that *Wilder omitted events and altered names*, which means that answer choices D and E are correct. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor says that the *Little House* series was a series of stories...of her childhood in the 1860's, but she did not say Wilder wrote the stories as a child.
10. **Detail Question** Answer choice D is correct. The professor says that *the life of Charles Fredrick Ingalls, who died before his first birthday, was omitted from her books*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor says that *Laura recorded the Ingalls moving from the Big Woods to Indian Territory*. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor says *Nellie Olsen was a character in the book*, based on two real girls *who caused Laura and her sister Mary a lot of trouble*. So there was not a real Nellie Olsen who Laura had a problem with, but a character in the book who Laura did write about. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor says that *The Little House books began as a record of the stories Pa told Laura*, but the professor did not say that Laura omitted the storytelling sessions from the book.
11. **Detail Question**  
 Historical fiction is not always accurate. YES  
 Historical fiction is usually autobiographical. NO  
 Wilder's fiction was more pleasant than her actual life. YES  
 Most of Wilder's life was too unpleasant for a children's story. NO  
 The professor says that Wilder altered names and omitted events, meaning that the events were not accurate. The professor does not say that most historical fiction is autobiographical, although the *Little House* series is somewhat so. The third choice is correct because the death of Wilder's brother was unpleasant, and so it was omitted. However, the professor does not say or imply that most of Wilder's life was unpleasant, so the last choice is untrue.

**SPEAKING, PAGE 384****Question 2, p. 385**

## Sample Notes

Read	Listen
Top: Diff grade 4 films this semester	Op: M— likes old way grading
MPs:	M—wouldn't procrastinate
—past = report on each film,	[W—agrees]
—films X avail end of semest	M—old=do report when U want
—X deep analysis	new=discussion when
—Now, sign up 4 TA-led	scheduled=↓ flexibility
discussion of film each week	—maybe X to say in discuss
	W—wouldn't worry, few ?'s enough

	—discuss film → understand better M—still prefer old way
--	---

**Sample Response**

The man doesn't like the new policy for grading the films that they have to watch. The syllabus says that in the past students could check out the movies and write reports, but now students have to watch the movie and sign up for a discussion led by a teaching assistant. The man says that the problem that the syllabus points out, that many students procrastinated and then couldn't get the films, wouldn't apply to him because he doesn't procrastinate. Another reason he gives is that with the previous system, he could write a report when he wanted to, and now he has to go to the discussion when it's scheduled. Finally, he worries that he won't have anything to say during the discussion, although the woman says that it won't be a problem.

**Question 3, p.386****Sample Notes**

Main Ideas	Details
glacier = mass of moving ice —form where snow accumulates  —accum snow → ↑ pressure snow → ice crystals  —solid, but flows w/ ↑↑ pressure	> snow falls than melts must be ↑↑ accum & weight sm ice crystals → larger w/ pressure  solid ice flows like toothpaste downhill moving ice = glacier born

**Sample Response**

The lecture describes the formation of a glacier, which is a mass of moving ice. The professor says that a glacier forms where snow accumulates. That is, where snow piles up much more than it melts every year and accumulates a lot of weight. According to the passage, when enough weight of snow piles up, it creates pressure that turns snow into ice. Even though this ice is solid, the professor says that if pressure continues to build up, the ice will move downhill or away from the pressure like toothpaste. When the ice begins to move, then it is considered a glacier.

**WRITING, PAGE 387****Sample Notes**

Reading Notes	Listening Notes
TOPIC : advantgs of discounts  MPs: —daily deals → new customers —+ brand recognition	TOPIC: disadvantgs of discounts  MPs: —type of custom go 2 daily deals X buy full price



—gets recogn of respected media	—discounts sometimes → negative attn —attn X long enough 4 lasting impress
---------------------------------	---

**Sample Response**

Both the reading passage and the lecture are discussing discounts. Whereas the reading passage points out the advantages of this course of action, the listening contradicts these arguments.

Firstly, the reading passage mentions that by offering their products on “daily deals” sites, companies can attract new buyers. However, the lecture says that the type of consumer that goes to these types of sites is referred to as a “bargain hunter,” and is very unlikely to pay full price for any product, even if they like the quality of the item in question.

In addition, the reading states that offering discounts increases the brand recognition among consumers, which means that sales will naturally go up as a result.

Nevertheless, the lecture mentions that sometimes discounts can generate negative attention - not the kind a company wants - because some consumers will believe that the product being discounted is of lower quality.

Lastly, the reading passage argues that discounted products are more likely to get the attention of respected media, which will probably increase brand awareness and boost profits. On the other hand, the listening passage says that although this kind of attention is desirable, it is usually not long enough to leave a lasting impression with buyers.

As we can see, the reading passage and the lecture show opposing ideas regarding the effectiveness of offering items at a significant discount.

**MINI-TEST 2**  
**READING, PAGE 389**

1. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice C is correct because both *connection* and *correlation* mean when there exists a causal relationship between two concepts or phenomena. Answer choice A is incorrect because *interaction* does not carry the meaning of cause, but only that two things come into contact with one another, and therefore is inappropriate in this context. Answer choice B is incorrect because *parallel* means when two things happen at the same time, or in the same manner, and therefore is unrelated to *correlation*. Answer choice D is incorrect because *consequence* means the result of something, not a causal relationship, and does not fit in the sentence.
2. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice A is correct because the passage stated that: *Psychologist Alfred Adler was a pioneer in this field*; the word *pioneer* implying that he was among the very first to study birth order. Answer choice B is incorrect because in the passage it is mentioned that: *A key point in his research and in the hypothesis that he developed based on it was that it was not the actual numerical birth position that affected personality [...]* Answer choice C is incorrect because the passage mentioned: *[...] it was the similar responses in large numbers of families to children in specific birth order positions that had an effect.* Answer

choice D is incorrect because we know from the passage that Adler was a pioneer, but this does not mean that he was the ONLY scientist to study birth order, only one of the first.

3. **Inference Question** Answer choice B is correct because the passage states that: *[...] first-borns [...] find the process of learning to relate to peers more difficult, in contrast to later-born children*, therefore we can understand that later-born children interacted well with their peers. Answer choices A and C are incorrect because they both mention information that is not in the passage. Answer choice D is incorrect because it misrepresents the information from the passage; later-borns do not have their first and only interactions with their parents, like their older siblings, but this does not mean that they know their parents any less than first-borns.
4. **Negative Fact Question** Answer choice C is correct because it is stated that: *[...] first-borns are liable to be more subject to stress and were considered problem children more often than later-borns*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the passage states that: *First-borns have consistently been linked with academic achievement*. Answer choice B is incorrect because the passage mentions that first-borns: *[...] are likely to rise to positions of leadership more often than others*. Answer choice D is incorrect because the passage says: *First-borns have been found to be more responsible and assertive [...]*.
5. **Paraphrasing Question** Answer choice D is correct because it represents a correct paraphrase of the central ideas in the highlighted sentence. Answer choice A is incorrect because of the phrase “In spite of”, which changes the meaning of the original sentence. Answer choice B is incorrect because it states information not mentioned in the original sentence by saying that it is difficult to explain why first-borns gravitate toward positions of power. Answer choice C is incorrect because it also states the opposite of the original sentence by saying that first-borns are uncomfortable serving in government positions.
6. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice A is correct because both *markedly* and *noticeably* mean that something is very obvious or apparent. Answer choice B is incorrect because *slightly* has the opposite meaning of *markedly* and therefore is inappropriate in this context. Answer choice C is incorrect because *vaguely* means when something is not clear, or could also be a synonym of slightly, and therefore is inappropriate. Answer choice D is incorrect because *objectively* means that something is done without bias, and does not fit in the sentence because it is unrelated to *markedly*.
7. **Sentence Insertion Question** Answer choice C is correct because the boldfaced sentence is discussing the tendency that second/middle-born children have to be the peacekeeper or mediator. Answer choice A is incorrect because the passage up to this point is describing a different tendency, that of feeling inferior to their siblings and succeeding in different areas. Answer choice B is incorrect because the previous sentence discusses how second/middle-born children do in certain sports. It would not make sense to insert the bold-faced sentence here seeing as it also mentions “parental relations”. Answer choice D is incorrect because the previously stated information in the passage discusses the types of careers that these children would succeed in. To insert the boldfaced sentence at this point would break up the sequence of facts.
8. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice B is correct because the passage stated that: *They have a tendency to feel inferior to the older child or children because it is difficult for them to comprehend that their lower level of accomplishment is a function of age rather than ability [...]*. Answer choice A is

- incorrect because although the information is true, it does not explain why second-born/middle children feel inferior seeing as it is stated that they tend to perform better in team sports than first-born children. Answer choice C is incorrect because it misrepresents the information in the passage, which states that these children only *feel* inferior, not that they *are* inferior to their older siblings. Answer choice D is incorrect because although it is true that these children try to make others in the family happy, it is not mentioned that they neglect their own well-being as a result.
9. **Inference Question** Answer choice A is correct because the passage states that last-borns: [...] *often display less competitiveness than older brothers and sisters and are more apt to take part in less competitive group games or in social organizations such as sororities and fraternities*. Answer choice B is incorrect because it states the opposite of what is in the passage. Answer choice C is incorrect because it also mentions information that is contrary to the passage. Answer choice D is incorrect because it gives information that was not mentioned in the passage. Although sororities and fraternities are popular with last-borns, it is not because they foster self-esteem, but because they are less competitive organizations.
10. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice B is correct because both *predisposition* and *propensity* mean when a person has a tendency to do something. Answer choice A is incorrect because *weakness* does not mean the same thing as *propensity* or to have a tendency to do something, therefore is inappropriate in this context. Answer choice C is incorrect because although *habit* means to have a tendency to act a certain way or do certain things regularly, the grammatical context is inappropriate. Answer choice D is incorrect because *longing* expresses a strong desire to do something, not to have a tendency.
11. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice D is correct because the passage stated that: *Thus, only children tend more than any other birth position to have fewer friends and intimate relationships throughout their lives*. Answer choice A is incorrect because although it is true to say that only children have a strong sense of security, it is not from younger children or last-borns. This is a misrepresentation of the information in the passage. Answer choice B is incorrect because it misrepresents the information in the passage, which states that these children do as well as first-borns in school: [...] *like first-borns, they are more achievement oriented and more likely than middle- or last-borns to have academic success*. Answer choice C is incorrect because it is the opposite of what the passage states: [...] *they do have a tendency to maintain their relationships for longer periods of time*.
12. **Summary Question** Answer choices 3, 4, and 6 are correct. This is because these are all major points in the passage about how birth order affects personality. Answer choice 1 is incorrect because it represents a minor point made in the passage. Answer choices 2 and 5 are incorrect because they contain false information. In answer choice 2, it is stated that there are similar responses in large families, whereas in the passage, it says that the similar responses happen in large numbers of families. In answer choice 5, it is mentioned that the actual numerical birth position is what affects personality, but this is a direct contradiction of the passage, which states the opposite.

### LISTENING, PAGE 393

1. **Gist Question** Answer choice B is correct. The professor says that he is meeting with *all...in the class to discuss their outlines*. Answer choice A is incorrect because

- although the student thought this before speaking to another student, the other student and the professor confirm that he is meeting with all of the students in the class. Answer choice C is incorrect because no appointment is mentioned. Answer choice D is incorrect because another student did not advise her to get help, and office hours are not mentioned.
2. **Speaker's Stance Question** Answer choice A is correct. The student says that she believes *it was super important* and the professor says that he *is not disputing that*. Therefore, answer choice D is incorrect. Answer choice B is incorrect because the international effects of the Haymarket Affair are not compared to the effects within the U.S. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor confirms *that Haymarket made a huge difference*, and he never implies that the subject is not relevant to her paper.
  3. **Detail Question** Answer choices A, C, and E are correct. The professor says that the *student relies too much on that one idea* that Haymarket was important, and that *there are a lot of other reasons* why the socialist party isn't mainstream in the U.S. He also tells her that she must *spend more time analyzing the various causes...and less on describing the events in a narrative style*. Answer choice B is incorrect because she does address several important causes, and Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor says that she has too much historical background, not too little.
  4. **Function Question** Answer choice C is correct. The professor says that her paper is *neither just about the Haymarket massacre, nor does it do justice to all of the other factors*, implying that she must focus better on one argument. Answer choice A is incorrect because he does not think her paper has a good balance. Answer choice B is incorrect because he never implies that her outline is good enough, but instead describes problems with it. Answer choice D is incorrect because he says that her paper has too much narration and not enough analysis.
  5. **Function Question** Answer choice A is correct. The student says that she wants to *look at the Haymarket Affair in more depth* and that she'll *check a few more sources to fill out her modified thesis*. Answer choice B is incorrect because she decides to focus *less on the broad topic of socialism*. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor says that her detailed description of the events is a problem. Answer choice D is incorrect because she is going to concentrate on the Haymarket Affair, not eliminate it.
  6. **Gist Question** Answer choice B is correct. The professor says that she is discussing cross-dating, which is a *method of dating one archeological area by extending relative dates from another area*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the lecture is not about comparing cultures. Answer choice C is incorrect because counting tree rings is only part of the method, not the primary focus of the lecture. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor does not give the dates for various cultures and concentrates on cross-dating.
  7. **Organization Question** Answer choice D is correct. The professor explains the concept of cross-dating by using an example of two cultures, one with a known and another with an unknown date. Answer choice A is incorrect because the cultures are not contrasted. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor does not present a series of cultures, and answer choice C is not right because the professor does not give several reasons that the technique works.
  8. **Detail Question** Answer choice C is correct. The professor says that it is a *method of dating one archeological area by extending relative dates from another area*. This means that one date is known and the other is not. Answer choices A and D are

incorrect because of this. Answer choice B is incorrect because although the professor mentions two dating methods, they are not compared.

9. **Detail Question** Answer choice A is correct. The professor says that *you can date other wood specimens by comparing the pattern of tree rings in them to the known, dated pattern*. Answer choice B is not true because it cannot be used if there are no trees, as with the southern culture. Answer choice C is not true because the professor says it was not used for the southern culture, but only the northern one. Answer choice D is incorrect because this information does not refer to tree-ring dating itself, but to dating artifacts.

10. **Detail Question**

The dates of the northern culture were determined from tree-ring dating. YES

Pieces of southern pottery were found in the northern area. NO

The dates of the southern culture were determined from cross-dating. YES

Pieces of northern pottery were found in the southern area. YES

The professor says archeologists *used tree-ring remnants to determine the dates of the northern culture*, that *pieces of ... northern pottery were found in the southern area*, not the reverse. She says that *archeologists were able to use the technique of cross-dating to determine the dates of the southern area*.

11. **Speaker's Stance Question** Answer choice D is correct. The professor implies that the question is obvious, but says that more people should question hypotheses with obvious questions. This means that the question is important. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor does not imply that the student is trying to get attention. Answer choice B is incorrect because she says *ask away*, which means that she is not bothered by the interruption. Answer choice C is incorrect because she does not imply that the answer is obvious.

## SPEAKING, PAGE 396

### Question 2, p. 397

#### Sample Notes

Read	Listen
Top: 2 types leadership	2 work groups w/ diff leaders in comp evaluated
Instrumental: focus on complete work	Leader 1: —get 2 know, + comments, e-mail
Expressive: group works well together	—Leader 2: concentrate on what's done, complete on time Ppl felt: L1 > + feelings from grp, L2 group finish > on time, >respect 4 L2

#### Sample Response

The lecture describes two work groups in a company with different leaders. The first leader did get-to-know-you activities, encouraged positive comments and sent e-mails. Clearly this was an expressive leader. These are all actions designed to promote the group working well together, as it describes expressive leadership in the reading passage. The second leader concentrated on making sure people

completed the work, and this is consistent with the characteristics of an instrumental leader described in the reading passage. The listening also says that people felt more positive about the expressive leader, but that the instrumental leader's group got work done on time more often and the leader was well respected.

### Question 3, p. 398

#### Sample Notes

P: M— needs place to live, current (summer) house= ↑ party, roomts X need 2 study as much as M  
 S1: M—dorm room (all full except w/ roomt )  
 S2: W—Stay on campus day, study at library, go home 2 relax (have 2 carry cmptr, books, eat lunch on camp)  
 Op: stay, study at libr.

#### Sample Response

The man's problem is that the house where he lives now and lived during the summer is with his friends, who he gets along with great but can't study around because they're too fun. If I were him, I would continue to live with my friends, but stay on campus all day, like the woman suggested, and get my work done at the library. The most important reason is that he knows his roommates and likes them, but if he got a dorm room he would have to share it with someone he didn't know. That could turn out much worse than living with his friends if his roommate was bad in some way. The other reason is that even though it would be hard to carry around his stuff all day, he would work on the campus and then have a relaxing place to go home and have fun with his friends when he finished.

### MINI-TEST 3 READING, PAGE 401

- Factual Information Question** Answer choice C is correct because the passage stated that: *Its popularity spread to Singapore and Malaysia, where it was called kechap*. Answer choice A is incorrect because it is clearly stated in the passage that *ketchup* originated in China. Answer choice B is incorrect because although it is true that there were many variations of the sauce, the question is asking about the origin of it, and so this cannot be a viable answer choice. Answer choice D is incorrect because it is not directly stated in the passage that the origin of *ketchup* is unimportant, even though it does focus primarily on the ingredients.
- Vocabulary Question** Answer choice B is correct because both *variation* and *version* mean an alternative to something. Answer choices A and D are incorrect because *alteration* and *modification* mean a change, which is not the same thing as a *variation*. Answer choice C is incorrect because *difference* is not similar in meaning to *variation*, and it also does not grammatically fit into the sentence.
- Inference Question** Answer choice A is correct because the passage states that: *English chefs tried to recreate it but were unable to do so exactly and thus ended up substituting original ingredients for locally grown items such as mushrooms and*

walnuts in an attempt to recreate the special taste of the original Asian sauce.

Answer choice B is incorrect because it clearly states the opposite of what is in the passage, in other words that mushrooms and walnuts were used because they were what was available. Answer choice C is incorrect because it also misrepresents information in the passage, which simply stated that English chefs tried to: [...] *recreate the special taste of the original Asian sauce.* Lastly, answer choice D is incorrect because it gives information that was not mentioned in the passage by saying that the samples brought back were of poor quality.

4. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice D is correct because both *rage* and *fashion* in the context of the sentence mean something that is very popular. Answer choice A is incorrect because although *anger* can mean *rage*, it is inappropriate in this context. Answer choice B is incorrect because *distinction* is not similar in meaning to *rage*, because it carries the meaning of something being different, not popular. Answer choice C is incorrect because *misunderstanding*, which means when something is not clearly understood, or is confused with something else, is different in meaning from *rage*.
5. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice D is correct because the passage stated that: *Variations of it became quite the rage in eighteenth-century England.* Answer choice A is incorrect because it is clearly stated in the passage that *ketchup* was widely used in England. Answer choice B is incorrect because it is mentioned in the passage that there were many variations of the sauce, all quite different from the original Asian variety due to a lack of certain ingredients. Answer choice C is incorrect because although the passage discusses the use of fruit in some versions, it is not stated that these were the *only* ingredients.
6. **Inference Question** Answer choice A is correct because the passage states that: [...] *it was not until the end of the eighteenth century that they became a main ingredient in the ketchup of the newly created United States.* We can infer from the phrase “not until” that some time has passed before this event. Answer choice B is incorrect because it is stated in the passage that: *Many believed the tomato to be deadly.* Answer choice C is incorrect because it misrepresents information in the passage, which simply stated that tomatoes were eaten by the Aztecs, not that this fact influenced their use in *ketchup*. Answer choice D is incorrect because it gives information that was not mentioned in the passage.
7. **Rhetorical Purpose Question** Answer choice B is correct because it is implied that botanists do not agree with the Department of Agriculture’s labelling of the tomato as a vegetable rather than as a fruit. Answer choice A is incorrect because the passage does not discuss the “sensitivity” of the Department of Agriculture, rather its botanically inaccurate labelling of tomatoes. Answer choice C is incorrect because it is not stated in the paragraph that botanists and the USDA are involved in a conflict, merely that there exists a difference of opinion about the classification of tomatoes. Answer choice D is incorrect because the passage does not state that the tomato is falsely labelled, but that the criteria that the USDA uses to label tomatoes is different from that used by botanists.
8. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice A is correct because the passage stated that: [...] *however, early botanists had recognized that it was a member of the Solanaceae family, which does include a number of poisonous plants.* Answer choice B is incorrect because it is only stated in the passage that the tomato was cultivated by the Aztecs, not that it was considered poisonous. Answer choice C is incorrect because it states the exact opposite of what the passage mentions regarding the leaves, which are poisonous, and thus inedible. Answer choice D is

- incorrect for the same reason as answer choice C; it is the opposite of what is stated in the passage, which is that though the leaves are poisonous, the fruit is not.
9. **Referent Question** Answer choice D is correct because this part of the sentence is describing the process of labelling tomatoes. Answer choice A is incorrect because it is not the tariff laws that are labelled, rather they are responsible for the rules on how produce is legally termed. Answer choices B and C are incorrect because the sentence at this point is discussing the labelling of a specific fruit: the tomato, not all fruit and not all vegetables.
10. **Sentence Insertion Question** Answer choice B is correct because the boldfaced sentence is referring to the reputation of the tomato among Americans, which is discussed in the previous sentence in the passage. Answer choice A is incorrect because the boldfaced sentence begins with the pronoun “It”, not used in an impersonal way, which means that this sentence cannot come at the beginning of the paragraph. Answer choice C is incorrect because it does not make sense to insert the boldfaced sentence here seeing as the previous sentence mentions the mixing of tomatoes into *ketchup*. We know that the sauce was already popular, so it does not make sense to say that it was bad, like the boldfaced sentence states. Answer choice D is incorrect because to insert the boldfaced sentence at this point would break up the sequence of facts.
11. **Negative Fact Question** Answer choice C is correct because it is stated that: *Tomato ketchup, popular though it was, was quite time-consuming to prepare.* Answer choice A is incorrect because the passage states that: *Thomas Jefferson [...] often receives credit for changing the reputation of this now ubiquitous item.* Answer choice B is incorrect because the passage mentions that: *Soon after Jefferson had introduced the tomato to American society, recipes combining the newly fashionable tomato with the equally trendy and exotic sauce known as ketchup began to appear. By the middle of the nineteenth century, both the tomato and tomato ketchup were staples of the American kitchen.* Answer choice D is incorrect because the passage says: *In 1876, the first mass-produced tomato ketchup, a product of German-American Henry Heinz, went on sale and achieved immediate success.*
12. **Paraphrasing Question** Answer choice A is correct because it represents a correct paraphrase of the central ideas in the highlighted sentence. Answer choice B is incorrect because of the word “dispute,” which changes the meaning of the original sentence, in addition to the fact that the number of Heinz’s products is not mentioned in this answer choice. Answer choice C is incorrect because it states information not mentioned in the original sentence by saying Heinz was unable to print out his slogan, when this is not what the original sentence says, only that Heinz liked the way the numbers looked in print. Answer choice D is incorrect because it states the opposite of the original sentence by saying that the company had fewer, rather than more products than were advertised in the slogan.
13. **Summary Question** Answer choices 1, 4, and 6 are correct. Answer choice 2 is incorrect because it represents a minor point made in the passage. Answer choices 3 and 5 are incorrect because they contain false information. In answer choice 3, it is stated that ketchup was made by German immigrants. This is a misrepresentation of the information in the passage about Henry Heinz and his invention. In answer choice 5, it is mentioned that the *ketjab* contained tomatoes, which is untrue. The tomato version happened in the United States, not in Asia.



1. **Gist Question** Answer choice B is correct. The student says he's *trying to decide which biology class to take*, and *there are two that seem pretty similar*. Answer choice A is incorrect because although they discuss his major, he does not go to see the advisor for this reason. Answer choice C is incorrect because there is no mention of a time when they discuss the general education requirement. Answer choice D is incorrect because he is deciding between two introductory courses.
2. **Detail Question** Answer choice C is correct. The advisor says *the biggest difference is the fact that there's work in the lab as part of Biology 101, but there's no lab work in Introduction to Biological Science and the problems...for Biology 101 are much more in-depth*. He has *to use more math*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the number of lectures for each course is not mentioned, implying that they are probably the same. Answer choice B is incorrect because the advisor says that both courses fulfill the science requirement. Answer choice D is not correct because although *Biology 101 is the first step towards a major in Biology*, the speakers do not say that it cannot be taken by non-science majors.
3. **Speaker's Stance Question** Answer choice B is correct. The expression "off the mark" means "wrong". The advisor is saying that his summary of the situation is more or less correct. Answer choice A is incorrect because there is not anything said about the man understanding later. Answer choice C is incorrect because what the advisor says means that she agrees with his summary, and answer choice D is incorrect because she does not imply that his summary is impolite.
4. **Speaker's Stance Question** Answer choice A is correct. The advisor suggests that he *really should start narrowing down his choices for a major area of studies*, and then suggests taking Biology 101 to decide whether he likes science. Answer choice B is incorrect because either choice fulfills the requirement. Answer choice C is incorrect because the advisor only encourages him to decide whether he should major in science, not specifically biology, and he has already decided to take one of the biology courses. Answer choice D is incorrect because she does not suggest that he decide his exact major, but only whether it will be science.
5. **Inference Question** Answer choice D is correct. The advisor says that he should take Biology 101, and the student says that *it'll be a good way to help him decide if he likes science enough to major in it*. This implies that he will follow the advice. Answer choice A is incorrect because the student is taking Biology 101 to help him decide on a major. Answer choice B is incorrect because the student is not sure how much he likes science, and answer choice C is incorrect because he has not yet taken the biology course that will satisfy the requirement.
6. **Organization Question** Answer choice C is correct. The professor says that the different styles of gems demonstrated different stages in the historical development of gem-cutting. He then presents the oldest style and ends with the newest. Answer choice A is incorrect because, except for the rose cut, the professor does not say how common the styles are. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor does not say anything about the simplicity or complexity of the styles; he concentrates on chronological stages. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor does not say anything about how expensive the different styles are.
7. **Detail Question** Answer choices B and D are correct. The professor says *stones were faceted as early as the fifteenth century in Europe, and they may have been faceted earlier than that in other cultures*. Therefore, Answer choices A and C are incorrect.

8. **Detail Question** Answer choice D is correct. The professor says that the cabochon was *the earliest style used to finish gems*, and thus the table cut developed after it. Answer choices A and C are both incorrect because the professor says the table cut was challenging to set and began with a natural eight-sided crystal. Answer choice B is incorrect because according to the lecture, the rose cut developed before the brilliant cut.
9. **Detail Question** Answer choice A is correct. The lecturer says that *because it doesn't reflect light as well as other cuts, the rose cut's no longer used much today*. Therefore Answer choices B, C, and D are all incorrect choices.
10. **Inference Question** Answer choice C is correct. The professor says that the rose cut was actually cut, but *does not use the mathematical principles of optics...as these were still not well understood in terms of gems*. This implies that cutting developed before an understanding of the principles of optics. Therefore answer choice D is incorrect. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor says that polishing developed before cutting. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor does not say which type is most common.
11. **Detail Question**  
*Polished: Cabochon, Table*  
*Cut: Brilliant, Rose*  
 At the end of the lecture, the professor summarizes that *the cabochon and the table cut are polished rather than cut to create the style, while the other two are actually cut*.

## SPEAKING, PAGE 409

### Question 2, p. 410

#### Sample Notes

Read	Listen
Top: proposal chng finals wk to 4 days MPs: — > flexible travel — Fri open 4 submit papers	Op: W—likes prop chng, Fri 4 relax or sched travel M—X like prop chng, Fri X free 4 all, shuffles times w/X diff

#### Sample Answer

The woman likes the proposal to change the schedule of final exams from five days, Monday to Friday, to four days, Monday through Thursday. The first reason she gives is that it will mean everyone is done Thursday, and Friday will be for relaxing or traveling, as the proposal suggests. The man counters that people will still be handing in assignments on Friday, but the woman still thinks it's better. She says that people won't have papers and exams on that Friday, like once happened to her. She really doesn't like that because she says there isn't time to study for an exam if an assignment is due the same day.

### Question 3, p. 411

#### Sample Notes

TOPIC: Eng grammar rules 17th & 18th C, neoclassicism	
Main Ideas:	Supporting Details:
—view Greece/Rome = superior, Latin = purest lang	—attempt make Eng like Latin
—rule: X split infinitive	—e.g. to never go... (nat Eng spkrs break rule)
—rule: X end sent w/ prep	—e.g. .... who I spoke to →...to whom I spoke
—rule X exist bef neoclass	—academics noticed impossible to split inf. in Latin or end w/prep in Latin → rule 4 Eng (but Eng spkrs reg break rule)

**Sample Answer**

The professor is discussing some rules concerning English grammar that were created in the seventeenth and eighteenth century during the age of neoclassicism. Since Latin was considered a pure language, academics wanted to make English like Latin, to make it better. The result is that they invented two rules the lecture discusses, the rule against splitting infinitives and ending a sentence with a preposition. The professor says that these things are incorrect or impossible in Latin, so scholars wanted to make them incorrect in English. However, the speaker said that English speakers regularly break these made up rules, so the academics were not successful in imposing these rules on English.

**WRITING, PAGE 412****Sample Notes**

<p>Top: Scientific Mgmt to improve speed &amp; effic of wrkrs</p> <p>MPs</p> <p>— time &amp; motion studies 4 all movmt in factory 2 identify wasted mvmt &amp; energy</p> <p>—used to teach low paid wrkrs + efficient &amp; + mvmt</p> <p>—replace high paid wrkrs w/low paid= ↑ productivity w/ ↓ cost</p>	<p>Top: drawbacks w/ scientif mgmt. theory</p> <p>MPs</p> <p>—time &amp; motion studies took too much time</p> <p>— → neg impact to wrkrs, wrks X like participating</p> <p>—low paid wrkrs X happy w/retrain, &gt; redundancy in work</p> <p>— high paid wrkrs fought chng or had 2 take &lt; wages</p>

**Sample Response**

The reading passage and the lecture are discussing the theory and reality of the scientific management philosophy.

Firstly, the reading passage states that implementing scientific management was simply a matter of conducting time-and-motion studies to increase profits. However, the lecture mentions that these studies were very time-consuming and seriously affected productivity as a result. Also, many workers did not like being forced to participate in the studies, which made conducting them very difficult.

Secondly, the reading passage points out that when the factory implemented the results of the time-and-motion studies, all it needed to do was to retrain the lower-paid workers so that they could work more like machines. Nevertheless, the professor states that these changes were unpopular with the employees because it made their work extremely redundant.

Finally, the reading passage tells us that the scientific management philosophy sought to break down higher-skilled jobs into more menial tasks that lower-paid workers could do. On the other hand, the lecture argues that higher-paid employees bitterly fought this change for the simple reason that they would lose their jobs and be forced to earn much less money doing unskilled work.

In conclusion, we can see that although the reading passage argues in favor of the scientific management philosophy, the lecture points out some serious drawbacks to this method.

#### MINI-TEST 4

#### READING, PAGE 414

1. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice D is correct because the passage stated that: Fresh water from land enters the ocean through rivers, streams, and groundwater flowing through valleys. [...] These valleys that channel fresh water from land to the salty ocean [...] are called estuaries. Answer choice A is incorrect because it is only stated in the passage that: The types of estuaries that are not viable as ports of call for ocean commerce are those that are not wide enough, too shallow, and not powerful enough to prevent the buildup of sediment. Answer choice B is incorrect because we know from the passage that estuaries are where fresh and ocean water meet, so they cannot be primarily composed of fresh water. Answer choice C is incorrect because it is only partially true; some estuaries are stream-cut channels, but there are other varieties as well: These valleys that channel fresh water from land to the salty ocean, which range from extremely narrow stream-cut channels to remarkably broad lagoons behind long barrier islands [...].
2. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice B is correct because the passage stated that: The powerful flow of water in these rivers maintains channels that are deep enough for navigation by ocean-bound vessels. and later: In addition, estuaries formed as a result of tectonic or glacial activity are sometimes sufficiently deep to provide ports for oceangoing vessels [...]. Answer choice A is incorrect because it is only stated in the passage that: Many estuaries important for trade are the mouths of major rivers, therefore it is a misrepresentation of the information in the passage. Answer choice C is incorrect because it states the exact opposite of what the passage mentions about the power and width of estuaries. Answer choice D is incorrect because this information is never mentioned in the passage.
3. **Inference Question** Answer choice B is correct because the passage states that: In addition, estuaries formed as a result of tectonic or glacial activity are sometimes sufficiently deep to provide ports for oceangoing vessels [...], which means that there are many of these types of estuaries that are not suitable as commercial ports. Answer choice A is incorrect because of the use of the word “rarely” in the answer choice, which does not mean the same thing as “sometimes”, and therefore is inappropriate. Answer choice C is incorrect because the passage says that these estuaries may not always be deep enough. There is no mention of their power or width. Answer choice D is incorrect because it gives information that is regarding any estuary, not specifically those formed by tectonic and glacial activity: The types of estuaries that are not viable as ports of call for ocean commerce are those that are not wide enough, too shallow, and not powerful enough to prevent the buildup of sediment.
4. **Author’s Purpose Question** Answer choice C is correct because the phrase “on the other end of the spectrum” comes immediately after the author talks about flooded coastal plains, and right before that information is contrasted with the

description of mountainous coasts. Answer choice A is incorrect because we do not know from the answer choice whether the information is contrasting. Answer choice B is incorrect because the author is not discussing mountains, but rather an estuary system, which is called “mountainous coast.” Answer choice D is incorrect because this is a more literal translation of the word “spectrum,” which means that there is a large variety of something. The phrase “on the other end of the spectrum” only means that the information being introduced is vastly different from what was said previously.

5. **Referent Question** Answer choice C is correct because this part of the sentence is describing where mountainous coasts are located. Answer choices A and B are incorrect because they are both singular nouns and therefore cannot be replaced by the pronoun those. Answer choice D is incorrect because as is typical in English, the pronoun is referring to a noun that was mentioned somewhere previously in the text. To place the phrase “Pacific coasts” in the place of the pronoun would interrupt the flow of the sentence, and it would no longer make sense.
6. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice C is correct because both encompasses and includes in the context of the sentence mean that something is contained as part of a whole. Answer choices A and B are incorrect because surrounds and encircles do not mean to include, but rather to be all around something. Answer choice D is incorrect because borders is not similar in meaning to encompasses, because it carries the meaning of something being next to something, not including something.
7. **Inference Question** Answer choice B is correct because the passage states that: During the last Ice Age, much of what is today the submerged continental shelf was exposed as an extended part of the continent. The fact that part of the continent was exposed, and is now submerged means that sea levels used to be much lower than they are now. Answer choice A is incorrect because it misrepresents the information in the passage. The continental shelf did not submerge the ice, rather it is now submerged as a result of the melted ice from the last Ice Age. Answer choice C is incorrect because the passage states that: [...] rivers and their tributaries cut valleys across the plains to the edge of the shelf., which is not the same as saying that the valleys were along the coasts. Answer choice D is incorrect because this is never mentioned in the passage. Rather it is stated that eventually, the ice melted and we can infer that there was probably a lot of flooding, not drought.
8. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice D is correct because both complex and intricate in the context of the sentence mean something is very detailed and complicated. Answer choices A and C are incorrect because convoluted and confusing do not mean intricate, but rather they both carry the meaning of something that cannot be understood because it does not make any sense, whereas something that is intricate or complex can be understood, despite its detailed nature. Answer choice B is incorrect because tangled is not similar in meaning to intricate, because it also carries a negative connotation of something being nonsensical. It can also refer to string or hair, but is not used in the context of river tributaries.
9. **Sentence Insertion Question** Answer choice C is correct because the boldfaced sentence is an example of the fact that deposits are constantly being reshaped, at times rapidly and other times very slowly, which is discussed in the previous sentence in the passage. Answer choices A and B are incorrect because putting the boldfaced sentence here would interrupt the flow of information seeing as this is discussed further on in the paragraph. Answer choice D is incorrect because to insert the boldfaced sentence at this point would break up the sequence of facts about lagoons.

10. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice A is correct because both promote and foster in the context of the sentence mean to encourage something to happen. Answer choice B, though it can also mean to encourage, is inappropriate in the context of the sentence. Answer choice C is incorrect because suppress means the opposite of foster; it means to discourage something from happening. Answer choice D is incorrect because enrich carries the meaning of making something of better quality, and this is different from foster or encourage.
11. **Paraphrasing Question** Answer choice C is correct because it represents a correct paraphrase of the central ideas in the highlighted sentence. Answer choice A is incorrect because of the fact that it states that biological activity causes lagoons to form, whereas in the highlighted sentence, it is the opposite that is expressed. Answer choice B is incorrect because it states that lagoons become continuously shallower, but this is not mentioned in the highlighted sentence. Answer choice D is incorrect because it states that the heating up of the lagoons is a result of biological activity, whereas the original sentence states that the heating up is a result of the fact that lagoons are shallow.
12. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice C is correct because the passage stated that: [...] without the protection of barrier beaches, mountainous coasts are more exposed to direct attack by the erosive forces of waves. Answer choice A is incorrect because it misrepresents information stated in the passage, which is only that mountainous coasts have an irregular landscape, but that is a result, not a cause of the erosive waves. Answer choice B is incorrect because it is the barrier beaches, which happen to be a feature of coastal plains that do not exist near mountainous coasts, therefore do not protect them. Answer choice D is incorrect because the fact that mountainous coasts have deeper, colder water is merely one of their features, not the cause of their erosion.
13. **Summary Question** Answer choices 3, 5, and 6 are correct. This is because these are all major points in the passage about the two major types of estuaries described in the passage. Answer choice 1 is incorrect because it misrepresents information from the passage, which states that: In addition, estuaries formed as a result of tectonic or glacial activity are sometimes sufficiently deep to provide ports for oceangoing vessels. Answer choice 2 is incorrect because it contains false information in that it states that flooded coastal plains and mountainous coasts display similar characteristics, whereas in the reading passage, we learn that these two types of estuaries are quite different from one another. Answer choice 4 is incorrect because it represents a minor point discussed in the reading, and is therefore inappropriate.

### LISTENING, PAGE 418

1. **Gist Question** Answer choice D is correct. The student says that her grade was low for the last exam and she wanted to know if there was anything she could do about it. Answer choice A is incorrect because retaking the exam was the student's suggestion, not the professor's. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor asked her to explain why the grade was low, but she did not go to see him in order to explain. Answer choice C is incorrect because she did not miss any exam.
2. **Function Question** Answer choice A is correct. The expression "as to" means "concerning," and the professor refers to her *original question*, which they discussed earlier. Answer choice B is incorrect because he does not follow his statement with

- reinforcement of anything, but adds new information. Answer choice C is not right because he understands what the question was and does not need clarification. Answer choice D is incorrect because he is not asking the student a new question, but referring to her earlier question.
3. **Detail Question** Answer choices B and C are correct. The professor says that *the final is worth half of the grade for the course, and the three unit exams make up the other half*. Answer choice A is not right because there are three unit exams, not just one, and answer choice D is incorrect because the professor says that *the homework assignments aren't graded*.
  4. **Detail Question** Answer choice B is correct. The professor says that the final is a *cumulative final exam covering all the material in the course*.
  5. **Detail Question** Answer choice D is correct. The professor asks the student to *come to his office hours with specific questions about the last unit exam*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the final will cover all of the class material; she cannot forget about the last exam. Answer choice B is incorrect because when the student suggests retaking the exam, he says that he does not do that. Answer choice C is incorrect because he does not mention another student.
  6. **Gist Question** Answer choice B is correct. The professor begins the topic saying *we'll be discussing the formation of four major mountain ranges around the world*, and she describes them later as *the big ones* and *the tall mountain ranges of today's world*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor does not say that any of the four mountain ranges she discusses is among the world's oldest. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor does not describe four stages, but four different examples and processes. Answer choice D is not right because the methods of proving that mountains are rising is not discussed.
  7. **Detail Question**  
 The Alps and the Himalayas can be considered parts of the same mountain range. YES  
 Both mountain ranges were formed when the Eurasian plate collided with the southern plate. NO  
 Both mountain ranges continue to rise and get taller. YES  
 Both mountain ranges are older than the Andes. NO  
 The professor says that *the Alps and Himalayas are actually part of the same 7,000-mile mountain system*. The ranges were formed by not one southern plate, but two different plates colliding with the Eurasian plate. The Alps were formed by the collision with Africa, and the Himalayas by the collision with India. The professor says that *both mountain ranges are... getting taller and taller*. According to the lecture, the Andes are 65 million years old, but the Himalayas and Alps are 80 million years old.
  8. **Detail Question** Answer choices A, B, and E are correct. The professor says that the Rockies are 100 million years old, while the Andes are 65 million, and the Alps/Himalayas are 80 million years old. Answer choice B is correct because the professor says that the North American plate eventually *rode up and over another tectonic plate*. This means that one plate slid on top of another. Answer choice E is right because the professor says *now the Rocky Mountains are no longer growing, but only being torn down*. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor does not mention volcanic action when she discusses the Rocky Mountains, and answer choice D is incorrect because the professor does not say that they are part of the same range as the Andes.
  9. **Organization Question** Answer choice A is correct. The professor poses the question of *why the Rocky Mountains are so far from the edge of the North*

*American continental plate*. She then discusses how a stiff doormat behaves if you push it against something to explain the answer. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor does not discuss the doormat in relation to the Himalayas. Answer choice C is incorrect because although the professor makes this statement about the Alps and Himalayas, she does not explain it with the example of the doormat. Answer choice D is incorrect because the example is not used to explain the ages of the mountain ranges.

10. **Detail Question** Answer choice A is correct. The professor says *one tectonic plate is sliding under another... in a process called subduction, and subduction zones generally produce chains of volcanic mountains or islands*. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor does not describe the process as crushing up. Answer choice C is incorrect because subduction does not involve both plates lifting. Answer choice D is incorrect because subduction does not result from plates pulling apart.
11. **Relationships Question** Answer choices B and D are correct. The professor says that *the Andes will also continue to get higher and higher*, and Answer choice D is correct because the professor describes the volcanic formation in some detail. Answer choice A is not right because they are younger than the other mountain ranges, and answer choice C is incorrect because the professor says that one plate is *diving down into the hotter layer underneath the crust*. This means that one plate does not sit atop another.

## SPEAKING, PAGE 422

### Question 2, p. 423

#### Sample Notes

Read	Listen
Top: Nullification = import early hist of U.S. = states believed they could reject fed laws (fed believe X)	Top: Examples of attempt nullification Ex 1: —1828 Congress pass law: new tax on import —S. Carolina (state) votes X to pay tax (=nullify law) —Pres deny right 2 null, prepares 2 send troops Compromise= S. Carol agrees to pay taxes (X renounce right)
	Ex 2: 1859 Wisconsin (north state) null fugitive slave act (FSA) (FSA= return escaped slave 2 owner, even free state) U.S. Supreme Court: X state can nullify fed law
	Civ War gov enforce X null

#### Sample Answer

The text and the lecture explain the issue of nullification. This is when a state decides to nullify, or reject a law passed by the national government. The lecturer explained two situations where states tried to nullify a national law. One was a southern state that tried to nullify an import tax, but eventually compromised when the president threatened to send troops. The other situation was when a free state



tried to nullify a law that said fugitive slaves had to be returned to owners, even if they escaped all of the way to a free state. The U.S. Supreme Court declared this illegal. The listening passage emphasized that the American Civil War ended the attempts to nullify laws.

### Question 3, p. 424

Prob: M—chance 4 intern position w/Dr. Collins, conflict w/soccer
S1: Dr. C. internship = work man wants to do 4 grad schl, get head start
S2: W—soccer, 3 yrs, champ, last year/chance, import for M 2 relax, intern w/ Dr. Roberts < perfect
Op: soccer, Dr. Roberts

### Sample Answer:

The problem that the man has is that he has the opportunity for an internship with one professor, which conflicts with soccer. So he has to choose between an internship that is perfect for his graduate studies and not playing intramural soccer, or another less perfect internship but playing. I think I would choose soccer and the second internship because college isn't only about studies. It's also about making lifelong friendships and doing the activities of that time of your life. It's a way for him to relax, and he's part of the team. In my opinion, being part of that group and maintaining those friendships are more important than an internship.

### MINI-TEST 5 READING, PAGE 427

- Factual Information Question** Answer choice C is correct because the passage stated that: Among the general public, schizophrenia is often confused with Multiple Personality Disorder. Answer choice A is incorrect because it misrepresents what the passage states regarding the roots of the word schizophrenia, not the disease itself. Answer choice B is incorrect because it is a misrepresentation of the fact that schizophrenia and Multiple Personality Disorder are confused among the general public. Answer choice D is incorrect because this information is true not of schizophrenia, but of Multiple Personality Disorder.
- Negative Fact Question** Answer choice D is correct because it is stated that: the prevailing course of treatment mainly consists of antipsychotic medication. Answer choice A is incorrect because the passage states that: schizophrenia is in reality a cluster of psychological disorders in which a variety of symptoms are exhibited. Answer choice B is incorrect because the passage mentions that schizophrenia: [...] affects approximately 0.3% to 0.7% of the global population, typically young adults. Answer choice C is incorrect because the passage says: The fields of genetics, neurobiology, psychology and sociology all have different roles to play in the unravelling of this still mysterious affliction.
- Inference Question** Answer choice B is correct because the passage states that: Five of the more common subcategories of schizophrenia are simple, hebephrenic, paranoid, catatonic, and acute. We can infer from this that there are other types of schizophrenia that are less common and not discussed. Answer choice A is incorrect because it misrepresents what is stated in the passage: These are based on [...]

- factors such as the age of the schizophrenic patient at the onset of symptoms, which means that symptoms can show up at any time. Answer choice C is incorrect because this choice too misrepresents what is in the passage: Because schizophrenia is not a solitary illness but is in reality a group of related conditions, schizophrenics tend to be classified into various subcategories. Answer choice D is incorrect because the passage states that: These are based on [...] their duration,, and so to say that all of the different types are of the same length, meaning they last the same amount of time is false.
4. **Paraphrasing Question** Answer choice A is correct because it represents a correct paraphrase of the central ideas in the highlighted sentence. Answer choice B is incorrect because this information is not mentioned in the highlighted sentence, only that withdrawal from family is a symptom in simple schizophrenia. Answer choice C is incorrect because it changes the meaning of what is said in the highlighted sentence by saying that these schizophrenics move slowly, rather than their disease progresses slowly. Answer choice D is incorrect because it states that this variation of the disease is less severe than the other types, whereas in the highlighted sentence, it is stated that the symptoms become more acute over time.
  5. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice B is correct because both apathetic and indifferent in the context of the sentence mean to not care about the consequences of any action or lack thereof. Answer choice A is incorrect because halfhearted does not mean total indifference; rather it means a lack of enthusiasm. Answer choice C is incorrect because lazy, though at times similar in meaning to apathetic, is not appropriate in this context. Answer choice D is incorrect because pitiful carries the meaning of someone you feel sorry for, which is not the same as apathetic.
  6. **Sentence Insertion Question** Answer choice C is correct because the word “so” in the boldfaced sentence introduces a restatement of what was said in the previous sentence in the passage about the symptoms of simple schizophrenia being discrete at first. Also, the following sentence in the paragraph contains the word “however” showing contrast with what is stated in the boldfaced sentence. Answer choice A is incorrect because putting the boldfaced sentence here would make it the topic sentence of the paragraph, which is not appropriate in this case, not to mention the fact that the information it refers to has not yet been stated. Answer choice B is incorrect because up to this point in the paragraph, the author does not discuss the fact that symptoms are difficult to observe. Answer choice D is incorrect because to insert the boldfaced sentence at this point would break up the sequence of facts.
  7. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice C is correct because both inappropriate and unwarranted in the context of the sentence mean for something to be inappropriate in a given context. Answer choice A is incorrect because unforgiveable does not mean unwarranted; rather it describes something that one cannot forgive. Answer choice B is incorrect because gratuitous, though at times similar in meaning to unwarranted, can also mean something that was added or done without true purpose, is not appropriate in this context. Answer choice D is incorrect because justified is the opposite of unwarranted.
  8. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice D is correct because the passage stated that: However, a paranoid schizophrenic is afflicted with extreme delusions of persecution. Answer choice A is incorrect because in the passage it is stated that: [...] this type of schizophrenic is frequently able to get along in society for long periods of time. Answer choice B is incorrect because it is a misrepresentation of the fact that these schizophrenics: [...] a paranoid schizophrenic is afflicted with extreme delusions of persecution, often accompanied by delusions of grandeur. Answer

- choice C is incorrect because this information is the opposite of what is mentioned in the passage: the outward behavior of the sufferer often seems quite appropriate [...].
9. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice D is correct because get along and cope both mean for something to be able to manage or deal with a situation. Answer choices A and B are incorrect because be friendly and be compatible though it can be related to get along, is only when referring to one's ability to relate to other people, and so are not appropriate in this context. Answer choice C is incorrect because circulate does not mean to get along; it is a synonym of another similar expression, to get around.
10. **Author's Purpose Question** Answer choice A is correct because the word "While" introduces the idea that a paranoid schizophrenic suffers from delusions, this information is immediately followed by a contrasting idea - that this schizophrenic has normal-seeming behavior. Answer choice B is incorrect because the nature of the information suggests a contradiction rather than two things happening at the same time, though the word "while" can be used in this way. Answer choice C is incorrect because the author does not state that these schizophrenics can think clearly; on the contrary, they suffer from severe delusions. Answer choice D is incorrect because the author states that though their thoughts may be unusual, their outward behavior is not.
11. **Referent Question** Answer choice B is correct because the phrase "the former" refers to the first of several items that are mentioned in a sentence. In this instance, the first idea mentioned was that of the periods of excitement experienced by the catatonic schizophrenic. Answer choice A is incorrect because the pronoun is referring to one of the abrupt changes in behavior, which is the intervals of frenzied elation and animation. Answer choice C is incorrect because it is the second kind of behavior mentioned, not the first, and therefore the use of "the former" as a referent is wrong. Answer choice D is incorrect because the noun "catatonic variety" is too far from the phrase "the former" for it to be used as its referent, not to mention the fact what is said after "the former" is describing the intervals of elation and animation, not catatonic schizophrenia in general.
12. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice C is correct because the passage stated that: Additionally, the sufferer exhibits various types of schizophrenic behaviors during different episodes, sometimes displaying the characteristics of hebephrenic, catatonic, or even paranoid schizophrenia. Answer choice A is incorrect because in the passage it is stated that: A final type of schizophrenia is acute schizophrenia, which is marked by a sudden onset of schizophrenic symptoms." Answer choice B is incorrect because of the fact that these symptoms are not unique to acute schizophrenics. Answer choice D is incorrect because this information is a misrepresentation of what the passage says: In this type of schizophrenia, the patient's personality seems to have completely broken down., which means that the patient's personality has completely disintegrated, or collapsed.
13. **Summary Question** Answer choices 1, 2, and 5 are correct. This is because these are all major points in the passage about the different classifications of schizophrenia. Answer choice 3 is incorrect because the passage does not say that diagnosis is easy. In addition, the symptoms of stupor and withdrawal are not experienced by all schizophrenics. Answer choice 4 is incorrect because it contains false information in that it states that people in power suffer from paranoid schizophrenia, whereas in the passage we learn that it is paranoid schizophrenics who suffer from delusions of grandeur. Answer choice 6 is incorrect because it is a minor point discussed in the reading passage.

**LISTENING, PAGE 431**

1. Gist Question Answer choice D is correct. The man says that he wants an application for the Academic Scholarship program. Answer choice A is incorrect because he must ask for letters of reference from other people. Answer choice B is incorrect because he wants to pick up the application, not turn it in. Answer choice C is incorrect because he is asking for a scholarship application.
2. **Detail Question**  
 The date the completed application is due YES  
 The importance of answering all of the questions YES  
 The need to write four essays NO  
 The information to be included in the reference letters NO  
 The office worker says that the date is absolute, that the student should fill the application out completely. However she says that he needs to write two essays, not four, and she does not mention the information in the reference letters.
3. **Function Question** Answer choice A is correct. He points out this question as an example of one of the questions that don't seem to pertain to him because he doesn't have a ranking and cannot answer it. Answer choice B is incorrect because he does not say anything about how much time it would take. Answer choice C is not true because he says that the high school he went to didn't give rankings. Answer choice D is incorrect because he cannot get the information; it was never given.
4. **Speaker's Stance Question** Answer choice B is correct. The expression dot all your "i's" and cross all your "t's." means to pay attention to details. Answer choice A is incorrect because she is not referring specifically to spelling. Answer choice C is not true; it is a misinterpretation of the expression. Answer choice D is incorrect because the expression does not refer to vocabulary.
5. **Detail Question** Answer choice B and C are correct. The office worker says that two of the three letters need to be written by professors.
6. **Gist Question** Answer choice B is correct. The professor says that they're going to discuss atolls (which are coral structures) and how they're formed. Answer choice A is incorrect because the causes of oceanic volcanoes in general are not discussed. Answer choices C and D are incorrect because where atolls occur and the color of lagoons are only minor details in the discussion.
7. **Detail Question** Answer choice A is correct. The student says that an atoll's a ring-shaped mass of coral and algae. Later the professor says that when the coral's above the water while the remains of the volcano are under water it's called an atoll. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor does not say that the ring contains magma. Answer choice C is incorrect because volcanic rock is not mentioned as part of the island. Answer choice D is incorrect because the island is not made of coral and the ring is not made of rocks and sand.
8. **Function Question** Answer choice B is correct. The professor says that the sea floor actually subsides, bringing the volcano down., Then he tells the students that they can imagine this process and describes the bubble in honey. Answer choice A is not true because the example explains the rise and fall of the sea floor, not the volcanic explosion. Answer choice C is not true because the atoll forms after the sea floor rises and the volcano breaks the surface. Answer choice D is not true

because the shape of the atoll is not mentioned with the example of a bubble in honey.

9. **Organization Question**

A volcanic island forms in the tropical ocean. YES

Rocks from the eroding volcano form an atoll ring. NO

Coral grows in a circle around the volcanic island. YES

The volcano disappears below the water because it erodes and sinks. YES

According to the lecture, the formation of the volcano is the first step in the process, and then later in warm waters a coral reef begins to grow around the volcanic island. The professor says that erosion of water and wind as well as the subsiding (falling) of the sea floor brings the volcano below the surface of the water. The professor does not say that rocks form the atoll ring.

10. **Detail Question** Answer choices A and D are correct. The professor says that the lagoon will change in color to a turquoise or teal, and that this is due to a shortage of the nutrients necessary for healthy coral growth. Answer choice B is incorrect because a lagoon is a body of water, not coral, and answer choice C is incorrect because the professor says that the coral continues to expand outward and upward.

11. **Relationship Question** Answer choice A is correct. The professor says as usual in my lectures. I'm giving you the simplified version to start with, but the reality is...more complex. This implies that it is usual for him to start the lecture with a simplified explanation of a topic that is in reality more complex. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor does not start this lecture or imply that he starts others with a story. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor never mentions anything about his personal interest in the topics of the lectures, and he does not say the topics themselves are simple, only the version he starts with. Answer choice D is not right because the professor does not imply that he begins all lectures with pictures.

**SPEAKING, PAGE 435**

**Question 2, p. 436**

**Sample Notes**

Read	Listen
Top: Int'l Ss must take 1 reg univ course last sem of Eng MPs: —Familiar w/ courses —↑motivation 4 Eng	Op: M—likes policy, better 4 univ & intern Ss W—X like policy W = TA in Psych, makes ↑ work, rate reading, writing, etc. M— ↑ work 4 W, but better 4 Ss & univ —Lets Ss try class before 4 or 5, Int Ss X realize amt of read, lecture X same as text, can't participate in discuss W—Why X want 2 finish Eng 1st? M—Want to start other studies, X Eng

**Sample Response**

The man is in favor of the policy and he says it's better for the university and the international students. The announcement says that all international students have to take one regular university course their last semester of English so they can get

used to regular courses. The man says that he speaks to many international students in the writing center, where he works, and they often don't understand some things about university courses like the amount of reading or the difference between lectures and textbooks. He says that having one course will help them understand what they have to do and help them appreciate their English lessons.

### Question 3, p. 437

Main Idea:	Supporting Details:
Zero Sum Game (game theory, but app in econ)	—Points fixed: ex. 100pts A = 60, then B = 40...
Non-zero sum	—Points not fixed, A= 20, B = 30, 50 total, or 150 total...
Zero sum economics	—Fixed resources: A wants resources, take from B —Non fixed: A wants resources, take from B, OR make resources, customers, market share, etc. Look at econ theories, decide based on 0-sum or X
Assignment	

### Sample Response

In the lecture, the professor is discussing zero-sum games and its application to economics. The professor describes two systems, a zero-sum system where the number of points is fixed, at 100, and if one side gets 60 points, the other gets automatically 40, for a total of 100. The other system is non-zero sum, with non-fixed points and the total number of points can be more or less than 100. As applied to economic systems and resources, a zero-sum system means that if one side wants more resources they have to take them from someone else because the total number is fixed. In the non-zero sum system, anyone who wants more resources can take or create them, as the total is not fixed. The professor says that this can apply to resources or customers or other things.

### WRITING, PAGE 438

### Sample Notes

<p>Reading Top: benefits of homeschool</p> <p>MPs —parents have total control of mat’ls &amp; courses</p> <p>—more quality time 4 parents w/childr</p> <p>—childrn learn in safe environmt</p>	<p>Listening Top: problems w/ homeschool</p> <p>MPs —creating stimul &amp; challeng environmt difficult, &amp; parents X always &gt; teach than pros —socializing w/ other kids also import 2 learn social skills</p> <p>—Childrn need to experience other environmts to prep &amp; function as adults</p>
--	--

Sample Response

The reading passage and the lecture are both discussing parents that educate their children at home. While the reading presents the advantages of this type of education, the listening refutes these points.

First, the reading says that homeschooling children means parents have total control over the materials used and the courses taught. Nevertheless, the listening points out that creating a stimulating learning environment is challenging and time-consuming. In addition, it is presumptuous of parents to believe that they can do a better job than education experts.

Moreover, the reading states that teaching children at home allows parents to spend much more quality time with their children, which is very satisfying. On the other hand, the lecture argues that although quality time is important, so is socializing with other children. By not going to school, children cannot develop the social skills they will need to be successful later in life.

Lastly, the reading points out that homeschooling lets children learn in a safe environment, away from bullying and violence. However, the lecture mentions that by preventing children from having these types of experiences, they will never learn how to deal with negative peer interactions. This means they will not be able to function as normal adults when they are older.

In summary, the listening opposes the points made in the reading passage.

**MINI-TEST 6****READING, PAGE 441**

1. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice C is correct because the passage stated that: *10.8 million gallons of unrefined oil were dumped into the frigid waters of a 16-kilometer-wide channel of Prince William Sound - nearly one fifth of the ship's total cargo.* Answer choice A is incorrect because in the passage it is stated that: [...] *the tanker, tasked with transporting oil from southern Alaska to Los Angeles, California,* [...] Answer choice B is incorrect because it misrepresents the information from the passage, which states that: *At approximately midnight, on March 24, 1989* [...] and later: [...] *on Bligh Reef, about 25 miles south of the Port of Valdez.* Answer choice D is incorrect because the passage says: *Bligh Reef, about 25 miles south of*

*the Port of Valdez. 10.8 million gallons of unrefined oil were dumped into the frigid waters of a 16-kilometer-wide channel of Prince William Sound [...].*

2. **Inference Question** Answer choice C is correct because the passage states that: *The damage that ensued was almost too severe to assess*, which means that scientists were able to assess, or measure, the damage, but it was very difficult to do so. Answer choice A is incorrect because it is a statement of fact rather than an inference of what is in the passage: *The huge oil slick spread rapidly and coated more than 14,000 kilometers (9,000 miles) of shoreline*. Answer choice B is incorrect because this choice too is a statement of fact, not an inference of what is in the passage: *Though actual numbers can never be known, it is believed that at least a half million birds, thousands of seals and otters, quite a few whales, and an untold number of fish were killed as a result, [...]*. Answer choice D is incorrect because it misrepresents the information from the passage. Although it is stated that the oil spill affected many thousands of miles of shoreline, it is not stated that this damage was any worse than what other parts of the marine environment incurred.
3. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice A is correct because both *coated* and *covered* mean when something is blanketed with another substance, in this case, oil. Answer choice B is incorrect because *warmed*, though it can be related to *covered* in the sense of covering oneself to stay warm, is not appropriate in this context. Answer choice C is incorrect because *filled* does not mean the same thing as *covered* because to cover something means that only the outer part is affected, whereas to fill means that the inside is affected. Answer choice D is incorrect because *blackened* and *covered* are not synonyms. Though the oil turned the shoreline black, this does not mean that the word *cover* means to always turn something black.
4. **Referent Question** Answer choice B is correct because the phrase “the fact” is used to refer to an event that has been previously mentioned in a sentence. In this instance, the event mentioned was the oil spill. Answer choice A is incorrect because replacing the phrase “the fact” with this information does not make sense. Answer choice C is incorrect because we know from the context of the sentence that the phrase “the fact” is referring to an event, not an area. Answer choice D is incorrect for the same reason as mentioned previously for answer choice A. The sense of the entire sentence is disrupted if we replace the phrase “the fact” with this information.
5. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice A is correct because the passage stated that: *Decades before this disaster, environmentalists had predicted just such an enormous oil spill in this area because of the treacherous nature of the waters due to the reefs and icebergs that lie just beneath the surface of the water, as well as the many violent storms there*. Answer choice B is incorrect because in the passage it is stated that: *They had urged that oil be transported to the continental United States by land-based pipeline rather than by oil tanker [...]*. Answer choice C is incorrect because it misrepresents the information from the passage, which states that: *They had urged that oil be transported [...] by undersea pipeline to reduce the potential damage to the environment posed by the threat of an oil spill*. Answer choice D is incorrect because the passage does not mention that the environmentalists did not support the drilling of oil in Alaska, only that the method of transporting it back to the Continental U.S. needed to be changed.
6. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice C is correct because both *perilous* and *treacherous* mean when something is extremely dangerous. Answer choice A is incorrect because *unreliable* does not necessarily mean that something is dangerous, and therefore is not appropriate in this context. Answer choice B is incorrect because *deceptive*, which means that something cannot be trusted, does



- not mean the same thing as *treacherous*. Answer choice D is incorrect because *protected* and *treacherous* are exact opposites. If something is protected, it is safe, not dangerous.
7. **Sentence Insertion Question** Answer choice D is correct because the boldfaced sentence is referring to what was said in the previous sentence in the passage about the Alyeska consortium. Answer choice A is incorrect because putting the boldfaced sentence here would make it the topic sentence of the paragraph, which is not appropriate in this case, not to mention the fact that the information it refers to has not yet been stated. Answer choice B is incorrect because if we insert the boldfaced sentence at this point would mean that the environmentalists' urging was wrong, which is not true. Answer choice C is incorrect because to insert the boldfaced sentence at this point would break up the sequence of facts.
8. **Purpose Question** Answer choice A is correct because the phrase "wishful thinking" is used to express the idea that a thought or opinion is not realistic. Answer choice B is incorrect because we learn in the passage that the idea of a pipeline being built was not supported. Answer choice C is incorrect because in the passage it is not stated that the oil companies hoped for a quick cleanup, but that they did not believe an oil spill was likely to happen at all. Answer choice D is incorrect because this information is never mentioned in the passage.
9. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice B is correct because *steps* and *measures* in this context both mean when an action is taken to affect a change. Answer choice A is incorrect because *laws*, though at times synonymous with measures, is not appropriate in this context because at this point in the passage, the actions of companies, not the government, are being discussed. Answer choice C is incorrect because *maneuvers* is the literal translation of an *action*, whereas in the passage the word *measures* is used in a more abstract way. Answer choice D is incorrect because *quantities* and *measures* are not synonyms. A *quantity* is a *measurement*, not a measure.
10. **Negative Factual Information Question** Answer choice D is correct because it is stated that: [...] *thousands of untrained workers had to be hired to help with the clean-up effort. This meant that replacing equipment such as the booms used to contain the oil and channel it to disposal vessels became a regular occurrence.* Answer choice A is incorrect because the passage states that: *However, when the Exxon Valdez spill actually occurred, Exxon and Alyeska were unprepared, in terms of both equipment and personnel, to deal with the spill.* Answer choice B is incorrect because the passage mentions: *In addition, the company spent further billions in fines and damages to the state of Alaska, the federal government, commercial fishermen, property owners, and others harmed by the disaster.* Answer choice C is incorrect because the passage says: *Exxon ended up spending billions of dollars on the clean-up itself, which consisted of not only the workers and the equipment, but also the transportation, food, lodging, logistical support and supervision necessary to ensure that the job was done right.*
11. **Inference Question** Answer choice C is correct because the passage states that: *As a result, thousands of untrained workers who had little to no experience operating the specialized machinery used in the aftermath of an oil spill, had to be hired to help with the clean-up effort. This meant (that) replacing equipment such as the booms used to contain the oil [...].* We can infer that the booms needed to be replaced frequently because the workers did not know how to operate them properly. Answer choice A is incorrect because it is never mentioned or alluded to that the equipment was of poor quality, only that there was not enough of it, or qualified staff to use it. Answer choice B is incorrect because it is a false inference. Again, this information,

- like that in answer choice A implies that the equipment was of poor quality, which is never stated in the passage. Answer choice D is incorrect because it misrepresents the information from the passage. Although it is stated that the oil spill was very costly to clean up, it is not implied that only a few booms had to be replaced. Instead, it is stated that replacing this equipment was a regular occurrence.
12. **Paraphrasing Question** Answer choice D is correct because it represents a correct paraphrase of the central ideas in the highlighted sentence. Answer choice A is incorrect because in the highlighted sentence, it is stated that all *new* tankers have this feature, but that many old ones do not. Answer choice B is incorrect because it is incomplete in that it does not mention the fact that an oil spill is much more costly than the cost of installing a double hull. Answer choice C is incorrect because it states that all tankers now have double hulls, which is not what the highlighted sentence mentions. Also, it states that oil spills are now more common, which is also not stated in the original sentence.
13. **Summary Question** Answer choices 3, 4, and 6 are correct. This is because these are all major points in the passage about how the Exxon Valdez oil spill could have been prevented. Answer choice 1 is incorrect because although the passage mentions this, it is a minor detail, and therefore not an appropriate choice. Answer choice 2 is incorrect because it contains false information in that it states that Alyeska and Exxon knew that a spill was unlikely. The passage does not say this. Rather, it states that they thought *the probability of a tanker spill in the area was extremely low*. Answer choice 5 is incorrect because it is a minor point discussed in the reading passage, unrelated to preventing the Exxon Valdez spill, but actions taken after the fact to prevent future spills.

#### LISTENING, PAGE 445

1. **Gist Question** Answer choice A is correct. The student says that he wants to write about Hemingway but doesn't *want to write a paper that's going to irritate* the professor. He wants advice on how to write a paper on an author that *isn't one of her favorites*, or isn't one that she prefers. Answer choice B is incorrect because the student is not speaking about another professor. Answer choice C is incorrect because the student does not say that he will contradict the professor. Answer choice D is incorrect because he has chosen his topic, not had it assigned to him.
2. **Relationship Question** Answer choice D is correct. The student says that he *could tell from the lecture* that Hemingway is *not one of her favorites*, and the professor acknowledges that her opinion was *apparent*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the speakers do not discuss Hemingway's writing style. Later in the discussion the professor explains that she doesn't like Hemingway's characters and she is positive about his writing techniques. Answer choice B is incorrect because it can be inferred that she did talk about Hemingway in class, but not whether she preferred to talk about him. Answer choice C is incorrect because neither speaker implies anything about how often the professor expresses her opinion in class.
3. **Detail Question** Answer choice A is correct. The professor says that he should *question, ask and challenge*, but if he's *challenging a professor's cherished beliefs*, then he should *check and cite his sources...and make strong, sound arguments*. Answer choice B is incorrect because she encourages him to challenge his professors, but gives him advice on how to do so. Answer choice C is incorrect because she warns him not to *make claims that are just designed to contradict or provoke your professor*. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor says

- that she *would try to be objective and fair...but she might be inclined to look harder for flaws in the student's arguments*. This implies that the student cannot be completely sure that professors will be fair.
4. **Relationship Question** Answer choice D is correct. The student says that he thinks he wants to write about places where Hemingway *wrote whole passages and then took them out deliberately*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor uses the relationship between the main characters as an example, but the student does not say he will write about it. Answer choice B is incorrect because no scientific aspects of Hemingway's writing are mentioned. Answer choice C is incorrect because the student says that he is *not gonna try and prove that this book shows that Hemingway was tolerant of all people*.
  5. **Speaker's Stance Question** Answer choice C is correct. The professor says that what the student will write about is one of the most fascinating things about that particular book. Answer choice A is incorrect because the student does not say he will challenge her beliefs. Answer choice B is incorrect because the student is not going to focus on the characters. Answer choice D is incorrect because the student is still planning on writing about Hemingway.
  6. **Organization Question** Answer choice B is correct. The professor says that he will *start today talking about adaptations of one particular species for a specific purpose*. He then discusses the barn owl and adaptations it has to hunt at night. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor does not say that the barn owl's hearing is better than other animals. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor does not describe experiments, but various physical adaptations. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor discusses adaptations of the barn owl *instead of his usual comparison of human senses to the abilities of animals*.
  7. **Function Question** Answer choice B is correct. The professor says the owl makes what *many consider... a less than pleasant shriek*. This means that many people consider it unpleasant. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor does not give his own opinion of the sound. Answer choice C is incorrect because *less than pleasant* means unpleasant, not agreeable. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor does not compare barn owls in the area with those in other areas.
  8. **Detail Question** Answer choices A and D are correct. The professor says that the *owls use hearing to make a kind of map...and in fact are capable of locating prey in absolute darkness*. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor says that these owls are possibly the most studied species in terms of hearing, *apart from us*, humans. This means that human hearing has been studied more. Answer choice C is incorrect because nothing is mentioned about locating other owls.
  9. **Detail Question** Answer choice B is correct. The professor says that the feathers of the face...funnel sound...into the ears...and amplify faint sounds. Answer choice A is incorrect because the feathers funnel sound, not light. Answer choice C is incorrect because determining the direction of prey is not mentioned in relation to the feathers of the face. Answer choice D is incorrect because it is feathers on the wing, not the face, that allow the owl to fly silently.
  10. **Detail Question** Answer choices A, B, and D are correct. According to the lecture, the owl's ears are *at different heights in comparison to the ear canal*, and *It is the difference in how the sound arrives in each ear canal which the owl's brain interprets to decide whether the source of a sound is above or below*. Answer choice C is incorrect because it is the owl's beak that is pointed downward. Answer choice E is incorrect because the lecture says nothing about the ears blocking sounds from things that are not prey.
  11. **Detail Question**

The pattern of the feathers of its face YES  
 The asymmetrical height of its ears YES  
 The specialized feathers of its wings NO  
 The shape and position of its beak NO

The feathers of the face help direct and amplify sounds, the asymmetrical height of the ears helps determine the direction of prey, and the downward shape and position of the beak is an adaption to minimize interference with sounds the owl uses to hunt. The specialized feathers of the owl help it fly silently, not hear and locate prey.

## **SPEAKING, PAGE 449**

### **Question 2, p. 450**

#### Sample Notes

Read	Listen
Top: formation of solar syst —5 bill yrs ago, solar syst = spinning cloud of dust —Clumped to form sun & planets —Earth = layers, light mat'l outside & heavy in middle	Top: 2 catags of theories for Earth layers —1. core 1st, outer layers added later —2. clump 1st, separate into layers later  — 2nd theory is correct —1st homogns, pressure melts middle —melted iron = dense, falls to center→ iron core —light mat'l = float 2 top → outer crust

#### Sample Response

The reading and the listening are about how the Earth formed and came to have a layered structure with a heavy core and lighter layers around it. The listening says that there were originally two theories: that the core came first and the lighter layers added later, and that all the material was there at the beginning and formed layers later. The lecture says that the second theory is accurate, since the process of layering is now understood. First, the pressure began to melt the homogeneous material, and the heavier iron began to fall toward the center of the earth, forming the core. The lighter material floated on top and formed the lighter crust on the outside of the globe. This is how Earth got its layers.

### **Question 3, p. 451**

#### Sample Notes

Prob: W's car broke, X be fixed, how will she get 2 univ?

W: catch ride w/ M

car broke? class at 1?

M: Yes, wait. Car unrepairable, friend (mechanic) said

S1: W—drop Fri class, take > shifts at restaur 2 buy new car

M—can't drop, half-finished, retake = maybe X grad on time

—heavy load in spring, X good 2 do work & heavy classes  
 S2: M—Take bus.  
 W—X like bus, too long, walk 7 blocks, stuck on campus  
 Op: take bus

### Sample Response

The woman's problem is that her car has broken down for good and can't be repaired, so she can't drive to campus. Her solution is to drop her Friday class and work more to get a new car, which the man says will mean she'll be working and doing a lot of class at the same time. Since this would be really tough, I think she should take the man's second suggestion, which is to ride the bus. Even though it takes a while to ride the bus and she'll have to wait a long time on Mondays and Wednesdays for classes, she can do her schoolwork during this time. Plus, as the man said, walking to and from the bus stop will be good for her.

### MINI-TEST 7 READING, PAGE 454

1. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice A is correct because *cohesive* and *unified* in this context both mean when two or more ideas are integrated into one. Answer choice B is incorrect because *detailed*, which carries the meaning of something that is complex, is not related to the word *cohesive*. Answer choice C is incorrect because *limited* is different in meaning from *cohesive* in that it means when something is restricted. Answer choice D is incorrect because *lengthy* and *cohesive* are not synonyms. *Lengthy* means when something takes a long time to finish.
2. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice D is correct because the passage stated that: *They are in perpetual movement, though at an extremely slow pace, and this shifting causes frequent interactions between plates.* This is the only information in paragraph 2 that the author does not introduce with expressions of uncertainty. Answer choice A is incorrect because in the passage it is stated that: *The Earth's plates vary considerably in size, as some are estimated to be continental or even hemispheric in size, while others are believed to be much smaller.* This answer choice misrepresents the information from the passage. Answer choice B is incorrect for the same reason as answer choice A. Answer choice C is incorrect because in the passage it is stated that: *Though the actual boundaries and sizes and shapes of the plates are not known for sure, [...].*
3. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice B is correct because *hypothesized* and *postulated* in this context both mean when an idea still needs to be tested, or when something is guessed at, but still uncertain. Answer choice A is incorrect because *recommended*, which carries the meaning of something that is suggested, is not related to the word *postulated*, and is inappropriate in the sentence. Answer choice C is incorrect because *proven* is different in meaning from *postulated* in that the latter means that something has not been proven yet. Answer choice D is incorrect because *assumed* and *postulated* are not synonyms. *Assumed* means when something is certain, but *postulated* means the opposite.
4. **Purpose Question** Answer choice A is correct because the phrase "for the time being" is used to express the idea that something is known, or true, but this is subject to change in the future. Answer choice B is incorrect because the expression "for the time being" is immediately followed by information regarding the *number* of boundaries that are known, not that interactions between plates occur now versus at

- another time. Answer choice C is incorrect because in the passage it is not stated that all of the boundary types have been identified, only that 3 types have been discovered. Answer choice D is incorrect because this information is never mentioned in the passage. Only one type of boundary is like this: a divergent boundary.
5. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice C is correct because the passage stated that: *[...] volcanic islands are the result of this type of plate boundary seeing as the gap that the diverging plates leave behind can be filled with molten lava, which rises from the Earth's mantle. Eventually, the lava builds to such an extent that it breaches the surface of the water.* Answer choice A is incorrect because in the passage it is stated that: *This type of boundary usually occurs at an underwater mountain range, or mid-ocean ridge, where new material is being added to the seafloor - known as seafloor spreading [...].* The passage does not state that volcanic islands are a result of the seafloor spreading at a divergent boundary. Answer choice B is incorrect because the passage does not mention that volcanic islands are a *reaction* of diverging plates, rather they are a possible *result*. Answer choice D is incorrect because in the passage it is stated that underwater mountain ranges occur at a divergent boundary, but this is not the cause of volcanic islands. They form as a result of the accumulation of lava.
6. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice A is correct because *breaks through* and *breaches* in this context both mean when something is able to rise up above the surface of the water. Answer choice B is incorrect because *bursts* is inappropriate in the sentence seeing as it carries the meaning of something which is filled with air or a liquid *exploding* rather than simply rising above the surface. Answer choice C is incorrect because *cracks* is used only when describing a hard surface, such as concrete or ice, not water. Answer choice D is incorrect because though *infringes* can mean the same as *breaches*, it is only in the sense of a law or rule being broken. It is a figurative use of the word rather than a literal one.
7. **Inference Question** Answer choice B is correct because the passage states that: *In the first kind of convergent boundary, the two plates that crash into each other are both composed of continental, or sial crust. This is where large mountain ranges, such as the Himalayas, form.* Answer choice A is incorrect because we learn from the reading that volcanic islands are the result of two diverging plates, not mountain ranges, though both can be found at the site of a divergent boundary. Answer choice C is incorrect because we know that it is possible for a mountain range to be located on the ocean floor at a divergent boundary. Answer choice D is incorrect because it misrepresents information in the passage regarding convergent plates. The reading says: *Other convergent boundaries occur when an oceanic plate collides with either a continental plate or another oceanic plate. In both cases, one crust will be forced under the other (usually it is the oceanic crust that does this).*
8. **Sentence Insertion Question** Answer choice D is correct because the boldfaced sentence is an example of what was said in the previous sentence in the passage about the trenches that can form in a subduction zone. Answer choices A, B and C are incorrect because putting the boldfaced sentence in any of these positions would break up the sequence of facts, making the paragraph incongruous. In other words, the paragraph is describing the phenomenon of subduction and what happens to the crust around a subduction zone. It is only at the end of the paragraph that the author mentions trenches.
9. **Negative Fact Question** Answer choice B is correct because it is stated that: *Though this subduction is slow [...].* Answer choice A is incorrect because the passage states that: *[...] one crust will be forced under the other (usually it is the*

- oceanic crust that does this).*” Answer choice C is incorrect because the passage mentions: *The surrounding crust is usually relatively unstable and is characterized by numerous deep earthquakes and a significant amount of volcanic activity.* Answer choice D is incorrect because the passage says: *The boundaries between convergent plates are generally found around the edges of ocean basins and are sometimes associated with deep ocean trenches.*
10. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice D is correct because the passage stated that: *Transform boundaries are also known as conservative boundaries because the lithosphere is neither created nor destroyed.* Answer choice A is incorrect because in the passage it is stated that: *[...] a transform boundary, or transform fault [...] involves two plates sliding past each other laterally, without the folding and crumpling that occurs at a convergent boundary.* Answer choice B is incorrect because the reading does not state that most transform boundaries are located in the western United States. Instead, the passage contains one example of a transform boundary in that region. Answer choice C is incorrect because it misrepresents information from the passage in that most transform boundaries can be found on the ocean floor, and one example of a transform boundary that is *not* found on the ocean floor is the San Andreas Fault, which has been the cause of a lot of damage.
11. **Paraphrasing Question** Answer choice C is correct because it represents a correct paraphrase of the central ideas in the highlighted sentence. Answer choice A is incorrect because in the highlighted sentence, it is stated that the San Andreas Fault is an exception to the general rule that transform faults are located on the ocean floor. Answer choice B is incorrect because it also gives a false paraphrase by saying that the San Andreas Fault is located on the ocean floor. Answer choice D is incorrect because it not only states that the San Andreas Fault is located on the ocean floor, but it does not cause any damage.
12. **Inference Question** Answer choice A is correct because the passage states that: *It is now generally accepted that the single supercontinent known as Pangaea indeed existed [...]* We can infer from this that at one point in time, this theory was not accepted, or was being debated. Answer choice B is incorrect because we learn from the reading that Pangaea broke into two giant pieces: the Northern and Southern Hemispheres. Answer choice C is incorrect because it is incorrect to say that Pangaea ended up in many different places, when we learn from the passage that it is *the different pieces* that it broke into that diverged and slowly drifted. Answer choice D is incorrect because it misrepresents information in the passage regarding India. The reading states that India *[...] drifted north to collide with part of Laurasia, the giant supercontinent in the Northern Hemisphere, to create the world's tallest mountains.*
13. **Referent Question** Answer choice B is correct because the word “it” is used to refer to the specific landmass of India. Answer choice A is incorrect because the sentence has already specified which landmass was being discussed as India. Also, if the word “landmass” were used, the definite article “the” would have to be used. Answer choice C is incorrect because we know from the context of the sentence that the author is describing a piece of land which broke off of Gondwanaland, not Gondwanaland itself. Answer choice D is incorrect for the same reason as mentioned previously for answer choice C. The author is speaking about a piece of the Southern Hemisphere, not the hemisphere itself.
14. **Summary Question**  
Divergent boundary: answer choice 2: *Volcanic islands are the result of this type of plate boundary seeing as the gap that the diverging plates leave behind can be filled*

*with molten lava [...] and answer choice 5: [...] a divergent boundary [...] usually occurs at an underwater mountain range, or mid-ocean ridge, where new material is being added to the seafloor - known as seafloor spreading.*

Convergent boundary: answer choice 3: *In the first kind of convergent boundary, the two plates that crash into each other are both composed of continental, or sial crust. This is where large mountain ranges, such as the Himalayas, form.* and answer choice 7: *The surrounding crust is usually relatively unstable and is characterized by numerous deep earthquakes and a significant amount of volcanic activity.*

Transform boundary: answer choice 4: *Transform boundaries are also known as conservative boundaries because the lithosphere is neither created nor destroyed. This third type of boundary is thought to be far less common than the other two types of boundaries. It can usually be found on the ocean floor, but one well-known exception of this is the San Andreas Fault, in California, which has been responsible for many devastating earthquakes in the region.*

Answer choice 1 is incorrect because it states that there exists a plate boundary in which the two plates are *stationary*, in other words, that they do not move at all. We know that the three types of plate boundaries all involve movement and interaction of the plates.

Answer choice 6 is incorrect because continental shifting is not the result of one single type of plate boundary. Rather, all of the boundaries contribute to the continual slow movement of the continents.

## LISTENING, PAGE 458

1. **Gist Question** Answer choice B is correct. The student says that his group *had a meeting...discussing how they should prepare the presentation*, but they *weren't sure how to get...organized*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the students have to decide which part of the presentation each of them will do, not the professor. Answer choice C is incorrect because he is not trying to set up a meeting with the professor. Answer choice D is incorrect because his group has not developed the issues yet.
2. **Speaker's Stance Question** Answer choice D is correct. The student has not asked a question yet, and the professor does not understand what he wants. Answer choice A is incorrect because she is the correct person to answer the question, but doesn't understand the question yet. Answer choice B is incorrect because she is not asking him what his presentation is about, but why he is there. Answer choice C is incorrect because she doesn't know what the question is yet.
3. **Detail Question** Answer choice A is correct. The student says that they have been *trying to figure out who's going to do what part of the presentation*, and the professor says *that most likely won't work*. Answer choice B and answer choice C are incorrect because they have not concentrated on the issues yet. Answer choice D is incorrect because they have not yet determined the problems.
4. **Relationship Question** Answer choice C is correct. All of the suggestions the professor gives involve all of the group members speaking. Answer choice A is



incorrect because one suggestion the professor makes involves one person presenting both solutions and problems. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor says that after the students have *spent some time talking through the details of the case... the presentation itself will fall into place pretty easily*. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor says that *there are a lot of different ways* to organize the presentation, not only three.

5. **Function Question** Answer choice B is correct. The expression *pull something out of thin air* means create it from nothing. The professor also says *many of the problems have potential solutions embedded in the case study itself*. Answer choices A and C are incorrect because the professor says the students are *welcome to be creative and come up with ideas that aren't presented*, but not that they have to. Answer choice D is incorrect because class is not mentioned.
6. **Gist Question** Answer choice B is correct. The professor says that the students should keep several points in mind, including the fact that *the trumpet has undergone numerous mutations in its development*, and *the trumpet has served a variety of purposes*. The professor then elaborates on these points. Answer choice A is incorrect because the lecture goes forward and backward in time and does not present improvements chronologically. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor does not compare two types of trumpets. Answer choice D is incorrect because the reasons the trumpet was not used for music is only a small part of the lecture.
7. **Detail Question**  
 The culture where the earliest trumpet developed is known. NO  
 Today's trumpet is much like the earliest trumpet. NO  
 The trumpet has been used in many different ways. YES  
 Many different types of music have been written for the trumpet. NO  
  
 According to the lecture, *it's difficult to say that the trumpet originated in one specific culture*, and the trumpet *has undergone extensive changes in construction*, meaning that modern trumpets are not like the earliest ones. The professor says that *the trumpet has served a variety of purposes*, but he does not mention different types of music written for the trumpet, only that little was written until the twentieth century.
8. **Detail Question** Answer choices A, C, and E are correct. The professor says that the trumpet was *used for ceremonial purposes...to herald, or announce, the arrival of an important personage and for communication over distances... from mountaintop to mountaintop*. The professor also says that the tubing of the trumpet *was bent to make the instrument more convenient*. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor does not mention that trumpets were carved from stone, and although he describes some of the other materials trumpets were made of, he does not imply that they were made of metal only in the last few centuries; therefore, answer choice D is incorrect.
9. **Detail Question** Answer choices A and D are correct. The professor says that the trumpet *began as a...straight tube, to which a...bell was later added*. He also says that later the tubing *was bent*. Answer choice B is incorrect because valves were added later than all the other parts, and answer choice C is incorrect because according to the lecture, the bell was added before the tube was bent.
10. **Function Question** Answer choice B is correct. The professor says that he is *going to get back to this* (his second point) *in a moment*. He says that he doesn't want to *get sidetracked*, which means distracted from his original plan. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor does not imply anything about how important each point is. Answer choices C and D are incorrect because the professor does not imply

anything about student questions, and he says he will return to the second point, so he apparently has not spent too much time on it.

11. **Organization Question** Answer choice D is correct. The professor says that the trumpet cannot play all the notes of classical music, and this fact kept the trumpet from reaching its full musical potential. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor mentioned virtuoso or expert trumpeters, which implies that people achieved mastery of the instrument before the eighteenth century. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor mentions various uses of the trumpet besides communication before the eighteenth century. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor says that the bending of the tube made the trumpet more convenient, or easier to handle before the eighteenth century.

### **SPEAKING, PAGE 462**

#### **Question 2, p. 463**

#### Sample Notes

Read	Listen
Top: south park garage demol on 6/4 MPs: —new garage = 4x size, finish Oct —expect X shortage park & + public park —Ss pay subsidized fee	Op: W—likes plan M—X like plan, X park for 1 ½ months (if finish on time) W—finally enough park 4 Ss 4 levels M—new pay pass may be expensive W—cheap, subsidized by public park —study= garage X fill w/ public —use public transp until new garage

#### Sample Response

The woman likes that the old parking garage is being replaced with a new one, which is what the announcement says. Both students agree that the old garage didn't have enough spaces for all the students and they often had to park in lots off campus for ten dollars. The man is worried that the parking pass they have to buy now will be expensive, but the woman says that the student pass will be subsidized by the public, who can also use the garage but will pay. The woman also says that a study showed that the new garage will not fill up with public parking and cause the same problem. So she doesn't see any downside except that there won't be parking until it's finished.

#### **Question 3, p. 464**

Main Ideas	Support
—NIMBY =not in my backyard  —where facil planned → >NIMBY response —response = neg view	—facility w/ neg impct (prison, landfill...) —community want built but X near them  Ex=mtgs, protests, demonstration, letter... — unpleasant things 4 someone else = selfish

natural: X want to pay unfair price	—benefit of neg. facil. shared by many —few pay price (danger ↓ house price)
-------------------------------------	---

### Sample Response

The lecturer describes NIMBY, which stands for “Not in my backyard.” The idea is that people want facilities with a negative impact, like prisons or landfills or nuclear plants, to be built, but not near them. So when these places are planned a strong NIMBY effect will be seen, as local people protest and write letters to complain. The professor says that this response seems selfish because it gives the idea that people want negative facilities only near other people. On the other hand, he says it’s natural for people not to want to pay the price of having these things nearby. It would bring lower house prices and maybe other dangers, while other people far away would get benefits without any price.

## WRITING, PAGE 465

### Sample Notes

<p>Reading</p> <p>Top: positive impact on commty of building large shop center</p> <p>MPs</p> <p>—stimulates econ by creating jobs</p> <p>—busnss nat’l overflow 2 surround shops &amp; rests</p> <p>—diversity in mall →stimulates consum spend</p>	<p>Listening</p> <p>Top: negative impact on comnty of building large shop center</p> <p>MPs</p> <p>—most jobs, except low pay, go to wrkrs live outside comnty</p> <p>— local shops X compete w/ big stores, shoppers eat in mall</p> <p>—diversity=illusion, same shops in all malls</p>
--	---

### Sample Response

Both the reading and the listening talk about how building a large shopping center can impact a community. Firstly, the reading mentions that building a mall can stimulate the economy by creating jobs in the area. On the other hand, the professor says that the jobs, except for some low-paying positions, go to workers that live somewhere else. In addition, the high-paying positions go to employees who have a history with the company who owns the mall, so employment for locals will not really increase.

Furthermore, the reading says that a shopping center’s business naturally overflows into the surrounding local shops and restaurants. Nevertheless, the lecture argues that locally owned businesses suffer because they cannot compete with the selection, prices and convenience offered in the mall. For instance, local restaurants will fail because shoppers will prefer to eat at the food court in the shopping center.

Finally, the reading describes the diversity that a shopping center can offer, which will stimulate consumer spending, which benefits everyone. However, the lecture

contradicts this by saying that the so-called “diversity” in a mall is an illusion because the same shops exist in every shopping center all over the country. Moreover, when local businesses close down because of lowered profits, the area’s diversity will suffer even more.

As shown, the reading and listening present opposing ideas regarding how a shopping center can affect a neighborhood.

## MINI-TEST 8

### READING, PAGE 467

1. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice C is correct because the passage stated that: The earliest known American painters, who were active in the latter part of the seventeenth century and the early part of the eighteenth century, [...]. Most of the paintings created by limners were portraits. Answer choice A is incorrect because in the passage it is stated that: “were described in documents, journals, and letters of the time as limners. Answer choice B is incorrect because the reading does not state that limners were not respected by the elite, only that they painted portraits of people who could afford to have them done. Answer choice D is incorrect because it misrepresents information from the passage in that limners did not sign their works with their names, but it is not stated that they refused to do so.
2. **Paraphrasing Question** Answer choice D is correct because it represents a correct paraphrase of the central ideas in the highlighted sentence. Answer choice A is incorrect because it is missing information from the highlighted sentence concerning the fact that the paintings in question were done by a certain group of artists, though their names are unknown. Answer choice B is incorrect because it falsely paraphrases the original sentence by saying that the limners did not know whom they were painting. Answer choice C is incorrect because it states that all of the paintings in question were of the same subjects.
3. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice C is correct because wandering and itinerant in this context both mean when a person travels from place to place, without having a real home. Answer choice A is incorrect because successful, which means to do well at something, and itinerant are not similar in meaning. Answer choice B is incorrect because uneducated, which means that a person does not have any formal education, does not have a similar meaning to itinerant. Answer choice D is incorrect because though touring does mean to travel from place to place like itinerant, it does not carry the meaning of one not having a home to return to.
4. **Inference Question** Answer choice D is correct because the passage states that: [...] offering their services to either those who could pay or, more likely, to those who had goods or services to offer in return. Answer choice A is incorrect because the reading states that limners needed to do odd jobs in order to survive, but it is not implied that these were “distasteful”. Answer choice B is incorrect because it is a misrepresentation of what the passage says: [...] limners were regarded more as artisans or skilled tradesmen than as artists and as such, they earned their living like many did at the time: as itinerant workers [...]. This means that they were similar to artisans and tradesmen, not that they were artisans and tradesmen. Answer choice C is incorrect because the passage clearly states that limners had to do other types of painting in order to stay alive, which included painting walls of buildings, signs or furniture.

5. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice B is correct because to do to something for posterity means to do it so that future generations can benefit from it after one's death. Answer choices A, C and D are all incorrect because none of them carry the meaning of doing something for the benefit of the generations to come.
6. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice A is correct because the passage stated that: [...] because they were working in undeveloped or minimally developed colonial areas, their lives were quite difficult. They had little access to information about the world of art and supplies were limited and difficult to attain [...]. Answer choice B is incorrect because the passage does not state that the art created by limners was of no value, only that it was difficult to make. Answer choice C is incorrect because the reading does not state that limners had no time to create art, only that it was necessary for them to supplement their income with other types of work in order to survive. Answer choice D is incorrect because although it is true that limners lived in the underdeveloped colonies, it is not stated that this was the subject of their art.
7. **Inference Question** Answer choice B is correct because the passage states that: Some of the early portraitists most likely received their education in art or trained as artisans in Europe prior to their arrival in America and then trained others in the new world in their craft [...]. Answer choice A is incorrect because the reading states the opposite of this. Answer choice C is incorrect because this information is never mentioned in the passage. In fact, the passage states the contrary, that life was not easy for these artists. Answer choice D is incorrect because though the passage states that some formally trained limners ended up training others in their craft, it is not implied that all of these artists were formally trained as instructors.
8. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice A is correct because accept and take on in this context both mean when a person undertakes a task or job. Answer choice B is incorrect because grab, which means to physically take hold of something, is inappropriate in this context. Answer choice C is incorrect because allow, which means to give someone permission to do something, does not have a similar meaning to take on. Answer choice D is incorrect because negotiate does mean to assume responsibility for something like take on, instead, it means to discuss the terms of an agreement before accepting it.
9. **Sentence Insertion Question** Answer choice A is correct because the boldfaced sentence is a general statement about the training of limners, which the rest of the paragraph discusses in more detail. Therefore, it should be placed at the beginning of the paragraph as a topic sentence. Answer choices B, C, and D are incorrect because a general statement about a limner's education would disrupt the flow of information. The nature of the rest of the paragraph is supporting details about how limners were educated, and therefore, the boldfaced sentence does not belong in any of these positions.
10. **Referent Question** Answer choice B is correct because the phrase "the former" is used to refer to the first of two items that are mentioned in a sentence. In this instance, the first item listed is The New England limners. Answer choices A, C, and D are incorrect because they all refer to nouns that were not listed as the first of the two styles of limner portraitists (The New England limners and The New York limners). Therefore, they are all inappropriate choices.
11. **Purpose Question** Answer choice D is correct because the phrase "However, the Dutch had settled the colony of New Amsterdam" is used to introduce the explanation immediately following, regarding the difference in style of the New York limners. Answer choice A is incorrect because the author is not describing the New

England style, rather it is the New York style that is being discussed. Answer choice B is incorrect because this information is never discussed in the passage. Answer choice C is incorrect because this information is incorrect; it is not the Dutch style that is flowery, it is the Tudor style of painting.

12. **Summary Question**

Only the New York limners: answer choice 3: However, the Dutch had settled the colony of New Amsterdam, and though it became an English colony in 1664 and was renamed New York, the Dutch character and influence was strongly in place during the era of the limners. The New York limners, as a result, were influenced by the Dutch artists of the time rather than the Tudor artists and answer choice 7: Dutch art, unlike the more flowery Tudor art, was considerably more sober and prosaic. In addition, the New York limners lacked the flat portrayals of characters like those from the New England variety, and instead made use of light and shade to create more lifelike portraits"

Only the New England limners: answer choice 1: Much of New England had been colonized by the English, and thus the basis for the style of the New England limners was that which was popular among the English monarchy and nobility. and answer choice 5: New England limners [...] were using the style of Tudor painting that became popular during the reign of Queen Elizabeth I, a method that included subjects with a two-dimensional woodenness, yet with the numerous highly decorative touches and frills popular in the English court.

Both the New York and the New England limners: answer choice 4: Most of the paintings created by limners were portraits, and they were unsigned because the finished pieces did not belong to the limners who created them but were instead the possessions of the subjects in the portraits. These works today are named after the subjects portrayed in them, and a particular artist is known only as the creator of a particular portrait.

Answer choice 2 is incorrect because it states that the American limners painted portraits of English royalty, whereas in the passage it is only mentioned that the style of the English court, or the Tudor style, that was imitated.

Answer choice 6 is incorrect because though it is mentioned in the passage that life in the colonies was not easy, least of all for limners, it is not mentioned that these artists painted scenes of this life. Rather, it is stated that they specialized in portraiture over other types of painting.

**LISTENING, PAGE 471**

1. **Gist Question** Answer choice C is correct. The woman says *that's two classes that I thought counted toward my degree but don't*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the speakers only mention one business course she has taken. Answer choice B is incorrect because the student has *declared that her major is sociology*. Answer choice D is incorrect because she has not failed any classes, but must retake one course because her grade was too low.
2. **Detail Question** Answer choices A, B, and C are correct. The woman says that she barely passed Research Methods, but the advisor replies that she has to *pass with a C or it doesn't count toward the major*; he also implies that she must take it again. The advisor says that Sociology 2110 doesn't fulfill sociology because it really concentrates on business, and so answer choice D is incorrect. Answer choice E is

- incorrect because the advisor says that *it's on all of the handouts and websites that that course doesn't count toward the sociology major*.
3. **Speaker's Stance Question** Answer choice D is correct. The expression *cut to the chase* means to come directly to the point. The advisor then directly says what the woman must do next semester. Answer choices A, B, and C are incorrect because the expression does not mean any of these things.
4. **Speaker's Stance Question** Answer choice B is correct. The advisor says that he will *have to trust that she will follow through on this*, meaning take responsibility for completing the necessary steps. Answer choice A is incorrect because the advisor says he doesn't have time to check up on the student, but he does not imply that he does not have time to see her again, so answer choice C is incorrect. Answer choice D is incorrect because the advisor does not say anything about trusting each other, only that he must trust that she will follow through.
5. **Relationship Question** Answer choice D is correct. The advisor tells the student she must *make sure to check the requirements online for that major and plan it out*. He also says that she has to take two or three sociology courses every semester, so the woman will probably concentrate on the requirements for sociology. Answer choice A is incorrect because taking more business courses is not mentioned. Answer choice B is not right because she did not fail a course, and answer choice C is incorrect because he tells her to take Research Methods next semester.
6. **Detail Question** Answer choice A is correct. The professor says that *carbon is unique because of how many compounds it can form*. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor states that it is a non-metallic element. Answer choice C is incorrect because it confuses the word *simplicity* with the similar sounding word *significant* in the passage. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor does not discuss the hardness of all the compounds it forms.
7. **Detail Question** Answers: NO, YES, YES, NO.
8. **Detail Question** Answer choices B and C are correct. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor says *graphite is made of only carbon*. Answer choice B is correct because the professor states *the gasoline molecule is a compound of carbon and hydrogen*. Answer choice C is correct because the passage states that *gasoline and soap are compounds of carbon atoms and other types of atoms*. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor says that the *diamond molecule consists only of carbon*.
9. **Detail Question** Answer choice C is correct. The professor states *different types of gasoline molecules each contain a chain of, uh, between five and ten carbon atoms*. Answer choices A, B, and D are incorrect because they are all true statements.
10. **Function Question** Answer choice D is correct. The professor uses the expression *Excuse me* to indicate that he misspoke, and he follows the phrase with the correction *I meant to say...* Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor is not demonstrating anything. Answer choice B confuses another meaning of the phrase *excuse me*, which is to politely remove oneself from a conversation. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor is not justifying his statements.
11. **Relationship Question** Answer choice A is correct. The professor gives examples of *a few of the many compounds that are formed from carbon*. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor gives examples of molecules formed from carbon and other elements. Answer choice C is incorrect because carbon can be the only element in some substances. Answer choice D is incorrect because it is a minor detail and not the main conclusion from the lecture.

**SPEAKING, PAGE 475****Question 2, p. 476****Sample Notes**

Read	Listen
Top: Freud: dreams = frim pressure of repressed desires MPs: Awake→↑ pressr, but control Dream, pressr comes out but exprss ↓threat way bec. unacceptable	Top: now X accept Freud's dream theory MPs: — Freud X know REM (dream sleep) —Now we know when dream, so evid oppos Freud —babie s& anims dream, but X repressed ideas —dream cycle 2 regular for express of big anger

**Sample Response**

The lecture talked about Freud's theories on the origins of dreams and explained why they aren't believed anymore. Freud said that dreams came from animal desires we repress all day and then let out in dreams in a form that is less threatening and more acceptable to us. The professor says that since REM lets us know about when and who dreams, it gives evidence against this theory. The professor says that babies and some animals dream, but she questions how they would have repressed animal desires like an adult human. The passage also said that the dream cycle seems too regular to be an expression of the anger and animal passions stored up all day.

**Question 3, p. 477**

Prob: M gain weight (weight OK but gained too fast)

S1: M—↑↑ exercise to lose weight

S2: W—< calories, eat better

M—X want 2 change diet

S3: eat < & ex more

Op: eat < & ex more

**Sample Response**

The problem that the people are discussing is the fact that the man is gaining weight too fast and he doesn't want to get fat. They discussed the ideas of doing a lot more exercise or eating a lot less, but I think the man should do a little of both. The reason is that, according to the woman, he would have to do an hour or more of exercise every day to make a big difference and the man said he doesn't like exercise. He also said that he didn't want to watch everything he eats and wants to eat sweets, so eating a lot less is also not realistic. It's a better idea for him to try to do a little of each, maybe drinking less soda and playing Frisbee a few times a week.



## Complete Test 1 Answer Key

### READING, PAGE 481

1. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice B is correct because both “related to” and “coordinated with” mean being connected in some way. Answer choices A and C are incorrect because the sentence is not specifically about a causal relationship. Answer choice D is incorrect because it means to give an account of something.
2. **Negative Fact Question** Answer choice D is correct because the passage does not discuss religion or mythology. Answer choice A is incorrect because the passage mentions the movements of celestial bodies. Answer choice B is incorrect because the passage mentions seasonal fluctuations in weather. Answer choice C is incorrect because the passage discusses the necessity for prehistoric people to know when game herds would be migrating.
3. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice C is correct because “fundamental” means something of central importance. Answer choice A is incorrect because “some” does not express the primary importance. Answer choice B is incorrect because it has a similar sound but different meaning than “fundamental.” Answer choice D is incorrect because it implies something that is natural.
4. **Inference Question** Answer choice B is correct because archaeoastronomy is the study of how people in the past viewed the celestial features of the sky. Answer choice A is incorrect because an astronaut or aeronautical engineer would study this. Answer choice C is incorrect because an archaeologist would study this. Answer choice D is incorrect because an astronomer would study this.
5. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice B is correct because “derived from” in this case refers to where something originated from. Answer choice A is incorrect because it implies something was taken. Answer choices C and D are incorrect because they have different meanings.
6. **Rhetorical Purpose Question** Answer choice D is correct because “an alignment of stones,” “a circular structure, and “specially designed windows” are all ways that prehistoric people studied events in the sky. Answer choice A is incorrect because the archaeoastronomers were the people who discovered the mentioned methods, not performed them. Answer choice B is incorrect because the items discussed are used as instruments. Answer choice C is incorrect because it is discussing astronomical events, and not the tools utilized in their study.
7. **Sentence Insertion Question** Answer choice B is correct because “this apparent understanding” refers to information in the previous sentences, and introduces the interest of the archaeoastronomers immediately before the sentence that discusses what they discovered. Answer choices A, C, and D are incorrect because insertion at these points would break up the coherence and sequence of facts.
8. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice C is correct because it is stated that Chaco Canyon structure is more than 700 years old, which means it was built before 1300. Answer choice A is incorrect because the plural “slabs” and “they” are used in the description of the stones. Answer choice B is incorrect because the structure allows rays of sunlight to fall between different slabs of rock. Answer choice D is incorrect because it is “located on the surface of a high butte.”
9. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice B is correct because “of sorts” is an idiom meaning a lesser example of a kind of something. Answer choice A is incorrect

- because it is a distractor for the similarly sounding “observation.” Answer choice C is incorrect because it confuses the description with the age of the structure. Answer choice D is incorrect because it is a distractor for the similar sounding phrase “a place.”
10. **Referent Question** Answer choice B is correct because this part of the sentence is describing how the slabs of rock are positioned. Answer choice A is incorrect because if “them” is replaced with “experts” the sentence no longer makes sense. Answer choice C is incorrect because the shafts fall between the slabs of rock. Answer choice D is incorrect because spiral markings are mentioned after “them” in the sentence.
  11. **Paraphrasing Question** Answer choice A is correct because it represents a correct paraphrase of the central ideas in the highlighted sentence. Answer choice B is incorrect because there is no information about what the early inhabitants discussed. Answer choice C is incorrect because there is disagreement between scientists on how the stones reached their current location. Answer choice D is incorrect because there is disagreement on whether the early inhabitants moved them at all.
  12. **Vocabulary Question** Answer D is correct because “happenstance” means something that happens by chance. Answer choice A is incorrect because “standing” is a distractor for the similarly sounding ending “stance.” Answer choice B is incorrect because it confuses an event with “happen.” Answer choice C is incorrect because it is a distractor related to “arrangement” in the sentence.
  13. **Summary Question** Answer choices (3), (4), and (6) are correct. Answer choice (1) is incorrect because it is the opposite of what is stated about the structure in the passage. Answer choice (2) is incorrect because the passage has no comparison of scientific study between different cultures. Answer choice (5) is incorrect because is not mentioned in the passage.
  14. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice D is correct because both “fared well” and “benefit” mean to do well or prosper. Answer choice A is incorrect because it refers to the health condition of being well. Answer choice B is incorrect because it is a distractor related to the phrase “war years.” Answer choice C is incorrect because wages have not yet been discussed in the passage.
  15. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice D is correct because “more than 500 strikes were under way...some of them highly critical to the overall U.S. economy.” Answer choice A is incorrect because there were too many workers in the workforce, not the military. Answer choice B is incorrect because it refers to ideas earlier in the paragraph. Answer choice C is incorrect because the strikes were in many industries, not just railroads.
  16. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice B is correct because “critical ” and “important” both mean crucial. Answer choice A is incorrect because industries such as coal, steel, and oil would not be unwelcomed, meaning received with displeasure. Answer choices C and D are incorrect because these words express emotions that can’t be attributed to the industries.
  17. **Negative Factual Information Question** Answer choice D is correct because 18 of the 20 labor unions accepted an agreement. Answer choices A, B, and C are all true facts.
  18. **Rhetorical Purpose Question** Answer choice D is correct because the reader might think that only two of the twenty unions did not comprise a lot of members, unless the number of members in the two groups were specified. Answer choice A is incorrect because 28,000 workers were in favour of the strike, not opposed to it. Answer choice B is incorrect because the railroad was a critical industry. Answer

- choice C is incorrect because the number only represents the workers in two of the twenty railroad unions.
19. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice B is correct because Truman was losing patience with the workers threatening to strike, which means his patience was decreasing. Answer choices A and C are incorrect because they both have the opposite meaning of what is stated in the passage. Answer choice D is incorrect because it is a distractor that confuses “thin” with “losing weight.”
20. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice D is correct because it is stated that the government believed a railroad strike would threaten the economic recovery. Answer choice A is incorrect because passengers are not mentioned. Answer choice B is incorrect because commercial airlines and national highways were not discussed in the passage. Answer choice C is incorrect because the unions were not deciding government policy.
21. **Sentence Insertion Question** Answer choice C is correct because the inserted sentence mentions a more generous offer, which refers to “suggested an 18.5-cent per hour pay raise.” Answer choices A and B are incorrect because an offer of pay increase has not yet been mentioned in the paragraph. Answer choice D is incorrect because insertion at this point would disrupt sequence of facts.
22. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice B is correct because both “take ... steps” and “take ... measures” mean to prepare or move towards a goal. Answer choice A is incorrect because it relates to a different meaning of “steps” that indicates walking. Answer choice C is incorrect because it confuses “stairs” with “steps.” Answer choice D is incorrect because it is stated that Truman urged Congress to take action, which is more than a suggestion.
23. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice C is correct because it is stated that a resolution was reached as Truman delivered a speech urging the draft for striking workers. Answer choices A and B are incorrect because these events were proposed but not initiated. Answer choice D is incorrect because it states the opposite of Truman’s views.
24. **Paraphrasing Question** Answer choice A is correct because it represents a correct paraphrase of the central ideas in the highlighted sentence. Answer choice B is incorrect because the impact on the economy was avoided. Answer choice C is incorrect because the sentence does not mention that changes were made to the constitution. Answer choice D is incorrect because citizens, not management, were concerned about the constitutionality of the proposed (not enacted) draft.
25. **Paraphrasing Question** Answer choice C is correct because it is stated that “not until 1952 did the unions accept the administration’s terms and go back to work.” Answer choice A is incorrect because the strike situation included multiple strikes beginning in 1946. Answer choice B is incorrect because although it is a true fact, it is not a paraphrase of the essential information in the sentence. Answer choice D is incorrect because the war is not mentioned in the sentence.
26. **Summary Question** Answer choices (2), (4), and (6) are correct. Answer choice (1) is incorrect because it is not a true statement. Answer choice (3) is incorrect because although veteran’s were working in the railroad industry, Truman had not made any harsh step to accomplish this. Answer choice (5) is incorrect because it is not a true fact .
27. **Paraphrasing Question** Answer choice 0 is correct because it represents a correct paraphrase of the central ideas in the highlighted sentence. Answer choice A is incorrect because it is a distractor that mentions body parts to refer to the ten fingers mentioned, but does not make sense. Answer choice B is incorrect because it does not say that computers cannot count to 10, just that their mathematical base is 2.

- Answer choice C is incorrect because the passage mentions “some” mathematicians, which is less than a universal agreement.
28. **Rhetorical Purpose Question** Answer choice D is correct because the previous paragraph discusses base-10 as a system based on anatomical parts, and paragraph 3 discusses other systems based on anatomical parts. Answer choice A is incorrect because a new topic is not being introduced. Answer choice B is incorrect because the paragraph mentions other systems based on anatomy. Answer choice C is incorrect because the passage states that base-10 systems are almost universal.
29. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice A is correct because “traces” and “remnants” share the meaning of small parts of something left behind when the original item is gone. Answer choice B is incorrect because “tracks” is a distractor for the similarly spelled “traces.” Answer choices C and D are incorrect because although they can be related to mathematics, the words do not share the meaning of “traces.”
30. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice C is correct because we learned in paragraph 2 that the 10 fingers on human hands were called “digits.” We can then infer that “all the digits” in a base-20 system referred to fingers and toes. Answer choice A is incorrect because it confuses hands with fingers. Answer choice B is incorrect because “numbers” is another meaning of the word “digits.” Answer choice D is incorrect because it is a distractor with a word related to mathematics, but not to the specific meaning of “digits.”
31. **Referent Question** Answer choice B is correct because “this characteristic” is a demonstrative pronoun referring to “counting is also done by 20s.” Answer choice A is incorrect because it confuses “using Celtic words” with “Celtic languages.” Answer choices C and D are incorrect because they refer to information in different sentences.
32. **Negative Factual Information Question** Answer choice D is correct because the Greek language is not mentioned in relation to a vigesimal system. Answer choices A, B, and C are incorrect because they are all mentioned as having evidence of vigesimal origins.
33. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice B is correct because one score is the equivalent of twenty. Four score equals eighty. So, four score and seven years are equal to eighty seven years. Answer choices A, C, and D are all miscalculations.
34. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice A is correct because the sentence states that 60 distinct words were required for the numbers 1 through 60, which indicated that it is more difficult than systems based on fewer words. Both “drawback” and “disadvantage” mean something that causes problems. Answer choices B and D are incorrect because they do not make sense in the sentence. Answer choice C is incorrect because it confuses “back” with the related word “reverse.”
35. **Sentence Insertion Question** Answer choice B is correct because it is preceded by an introduction to a scholarly numerical system and provides additional information to support that sentence. Answer choice A is incorrect because it precedes the introduction of the idea of the scholarly system, which the highlighted sentence describes. Answer choices C and D are incorrect because they refer to theories of the development of the system, not the actual mathematical system.
36. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice D is correct because the paragraph explains that the natural explanation is related to the number of days in a year and the number of degrees in a circle. Answer choice A is incorrect because it confuses similarly sounding “expected” and “explanation.” Answer choices B and C have related meanings but do not fit the meaning of the sentence.

37. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice C is correct because vigesimal systems are based on 20. Answer choice A is incorrect because a quinary system has distinct units only for numbers 1 through 5. Answer choice B is incorrect because “five fives” would indicate a quinary system. Answer choice D is incorrect because a sexagesimal system would have unique words for all numbers through 60.
38. **Schematic Table Question** decimal system: (2), (7); vigesimal system: (3); sexagesimal system: (4), (6)

### LISTENING, PAGE 492

1. **Gist Question** Answer choice A is correct because the student says she would “like to talk about... joining the staff of the student newspaper.” Answer choice B is incorrect because she wants to join the paper, not get a copy of it. Answer choice C is incorrect because although she could be “signing up” to practice journalism, she is not taking a course. Answer choice D is incorrect because she states that she wants to be a staff writer first, and maybe in the future be an editor.
2. **Detail Question** Answer choices A, C, and E are correct.
3. **Function Question** Answer choice B is correct because the student first said she wanted to join the staff, which was not specific, and the office worker then tried to clarify which staff position she was interested in. Answer choice A is incorrect because the speaker does not know the student’s intention. Answer choice C is incorrect because the speaker does not state anything that implies he is encouraging the student. Answer choice D is incorrect because he is confirming something, not correcting something.
4. **Detail Question** Answer choice D is correct because the office worker states that students should “submit three articles for review...from three different areas.” He then clarifies the areas as “three different aspects of student life.” Answer choice A is incorrect because he specifies “three different aspects of student life.” Answer choice B is incorrect because the student asks if she the articles can be from any paper and he answers no. Answer choice C is incorrect because she must submit stories about student life on campus.
5. **Relationship Question** Answer choice D is correct because after the office worker tells her to take her time and work carefully, she says she will. Answer choice A is incorrect because it is stated the articles must be from the university. Answer choice B is incorrect because although she will turn in university articles, the office worker tells her not to hand them in too quickly, and tomorrow would be very quickly. Answer choice C is incorrect because she confirms she will write the articles.
6. **Gist Question** Answer choice C is correct because the professor states that they will talk about two lakes, and the professor and students use comparative adjectives such as “bigger than” and “smaller than.” Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor states “today we’re going to talk about two lakes.” Answer choice B is incorrect because nothing is stated about the function of the lakes. Answer choice D is incorrect because the lakes did not form distinctly; one is a remnant of the other.
7. **Detail Question** Answer choice C is correct because a student states that it “emerged one million years ago” and “emerged” shares a similar meaning with “come into existence.” Answer choices A, B, and D are incorrect because they are all visually similar but incorrect numbers.

8. **Function Question** Answer choice B is correct because the professor is asking the student to try again, which means that she already knows the answer and it is not correct. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor does not mention time. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor asks the student if he is sure, which means she did hear the answer. Answer choice D is incorrect because the student did not imply he was unsure, and the teacher is trying to elicit the correct answer from the student.
9. **Detail Question**  
 Lake Bonneville is a 20,000 square-mile lake. YES  
 The Great Salt Lake is a freshwater lake. NO  
 Lake Bonneville is older than the Great Salt Lake. YES  
 The Great Salt Lake has no outlet. YES
10. **Detail Question** Answer choices A and D are correct according to the discussion. Answer choice B is incorrect because it is stated that the Great Salt Lake has no outlet. Answer choice C is incorrect because it is never stated how much salt each river has. They also state that the Great Salt Lake is saltier than the ocean, and we can infer that oceans have more salt than rivers.
11. **Detail Question** Answer choice D is correct according to the discussion. Answer choices A, B, and C are incorrect because they are all similar-looking amounts.
12. **Gist Question** Answer choice B is correct because the first student says "Our presentation for marketing class is in a few days." . Answer choice A is incorrect because lecture notes are not mentioned in the discussion. Answer choice C is incorrect because they state they are working on a presentation, and discuss what each person will be talking about, not writing a paper about. Answer choice D is incorrect because it confuses the similar sounding "preparation" with "presentation."
13. **Speaker's Stance Question** Answer choice C is correct because prior to this statement, they were discussing the phases of the history of Kleenex, and were not discussing the marketing aspects, although the presentation is for a marketing class. Answer choice A is incorrect because his statement implies that marketing is more important than history in this presentation. Answer choice B is incorrect because in the beginning of the discussion it was stated they were preparing for their presentation in a marketing class. Answer choice D is incorrect because although he contrasts marketing class and history class, he does so as a way to stress that they need to think more about marketing.
14. **Organization Question**  
 Facecloths: Were associated with the period in the 1920s  
 Bandages: Were associated with the period before 1920  
 Handkerchiefs: Were associated with the period in the 1930s
15. **Detail Question** Answer choices A and D are correct because the student states that "the company had a huge surplus of Kleenex, and it had to market the product to sell what it had." Answer choice B is incorrect because the presentation is on the three phases of the same product. Answer choice C is incorrect because the company did not need to market the product during WWI, but had to market it after the war.
16. **Detail Question** Answer choice A is correct because the student states "users began writing in to the company." Answer choice B is incorrect because it confuses "conducting consumer testing," with scientific research. Answer choice C is incorrect because marketing experts decided to do consumer testing after people wrote to them about the product's use as a handkerchief.
17. **Organization Question**

- Facecloths: Were associated with famous actresses  
Bandages: Were associated with no marketing strategy  
Handkerchiefs: Were associated with consumer testing
18. **Gist Question** Answer choice B is correct because the student says she was surprised by how low her last exam grade was. Answer choice A is incorrect because the conversation is about the last exam, not a future one. Answer choice C is incorrect because they are discussing multiple answers, to determine why they were not answered correctly. Answer choice D is incorrect because the evaluation of information is one reason why she did not do well, not a reason why she went to the professor.
19. **Relationship Question** Answer choice C is correct because the instructor says “You provided a lot of information...” I mean a lot of information,” which implies the student memorized a lot of information. Answer choices A and B are incorrect because she emphasizes that she “really studied hard.” Answer choice D is incorrect because they did not discuss how she learned to study.
20. **Detail Question** Answer choice D is correct because the instructor explains that she listed the steps but “needed to evaluate them,” and the student asks for confirmation of the meaning of “evaluate” as showing “the strengths and weaknesses of each one.” Answer choices A, B, and C are incorrect because she did know and list the steps in the process.
21. **Detail Question** Answer choice B is correct because she did not compare and contrast the theories, which means to “show the similarities and differences in the theories.” Answer choice A is incorrect because it is stated that she provided a lot of information about the theories. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor says “this information about the two theories seems quite accurate.” Answer choice D is incorrect because it is true that she clearly described each theory, so this was not the problem.
22. **Relationship Question** Answer choice C is correct because we can tell from the professor’s test questions from the last exam that evaluating and comparing and contrasting are important. Answer choice A is incorrect because “key points in a process” has a similar meaning to “steps in a process,” which the professor states is not enough to satisfactorily answer the question. Answer choices B and D are incorrect because they are asking about facts and history, without any analysis or evaluation.
23. **Gist Question** Answer choice C is correct because the professor states that she will talk about “the last monarch,” but first will “give you some background about the history of Hawaii...and two people...[that will] help you to understand” the last monarch. Answer choice A is incorrect because although Captain Cooke is one of the people discussed, he is not the main topic of the discussion. Answer choice B is incorrect because we learn that each of the Hawaiian islands were originally ruled by individual kings, and we learn that they were united under Kamehameha, but details of the transition are not provided. Answer choice D is incorrect because there is no discussion about Liliuokalani building up the monarchy; she caused the opposite.
24. **Relationship Question** Answer choice A is correct because we learn that Cook discovered the islands and the fact that they each had separate leaders, and that Kamehameha united the islands under one ruler. Answer choices B and C are incorrect because Cook and Kamehameha were from earlier periods of the history of Hawaii; Liliuokalani ruled more than a century after Cook arrived in Hawaii, and she was instrumental in the fall of the monarchy. Answer choice D is incorrect because

- Kamehameha united the islands under one monarchy “a few decades after Cook’s arrival.”
25. **Detail Question** Answer choice D is correct because the professor says “he gave the islands the name Sandwich Islands in honor of a British nobleman.” Answer choice A is incorrect because it is the person that Cook named the islands after. Answer choice B is incorrect because Kamehameha united the islands. Answer choice C is incorrect because Cook was an explorer, not a king.
26. **Detail Question** Answer choice D is correct because the professor states that Liliuokalani “refused to consider limiting the power of the monarchy” and that she “imposed a constitution granting complete power to the monarch.” Answer choice A is incorrect because it is the opposite of what she believed. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor states that she “refused to consider limiting the power of the monarchy.” Answer choice C is incorrect because .
27. **Detail Question** Answer choice B is correct because she “renounced her claim to the royal throne” and “lived out her life...with the title...but without the authority.” Answer choices A, C, and D are incorrect because they are all true facts according to the lecture.
28. **Organization Question**
1. The islands had different monarchs.
  2. Kamehameha became king.
  3. Liliuokalani became queen.
  4. The monarchy disappeared.
29. **Gist Question** Answer choice A is correct because the professor states that “by the end of the lecture, you should understand what factors contributed to the accident.” Answer choice B is incorrect because the lecture is about one event that occurred at the power plant, and not the whole history of the place. Answer choice C is incorrect because although the topic is an accident, the effects of the accident, or what happened as a result of the accident, were not discussed. Answer choice D is incorrect because the reactors’ construction was not discussed.
30. **Detail Question** Answer choice B is correct because the professor says that the nuclear reactor has two “PWRs” and further defines PWRs as pressurized water reactors. Answer choices A, C, and D are incorrect amounts.
31. **Detail Question** Answer choice B is correct because there was a problem with one pressurized water reactor called “Number Two.” Answer choice A is incorrect because there was a problem with one of them. Answer choice C is incorrect because although it implies a series of events, we only learn about the series of events related to an accident in one reactor. Answer choice D is incorrect because although there was more than one reactor, the problem existed only in “Number Two.”
32. **Detail Question**
- A cooling valve was stuck closed. NO  
 Instruments were misread. YES  
 The emergency cooling was turned on. NO  
 A partial meltdown occurred. YES
33. **Detail Question** Answer choice D is correct because the professor explains that a complete meltdown means the “uranium in the fuel core melts completely.” Answer choice A is incorrect because a partial meltdown occurred. Answer choice B is incorrect because one occurs only if all of the uranium has melted. Answer choice C is incorrect because this answer refers to an action that might prevent a complete meltdown.



34. **Speaker's Stance Question** Answer choice C is correct because the lecturer says that although it was serious, it could have been catastrophic, which would have been much more serious. The lecturer also uses the word "fortunately" to imply the result was better than what could have happened. Answer choices A and B are incorrect because the lecturer repeatedly describes the accident as serious. Answer choice D is incorrect because the speaker says that the accident could have been catastrophic, which means it was not.

**SPEAKING, PAGE 499****Sample Notes****Question 3, p. 500**

Read	Listen
Top: get tiks for spec show MPs: — Spring Show = annual event — tiks go on sale for Ss March 1 — remng tiks on sale public March 8 —always sell out early	Op: W— X see notice & X know about show (new to school) M— says W should see show and get tiks soon (b4 sell out)

**Question 4, p. 501**

Read	Listen
Top: comm great apes (gorillas, chimps, orangutans) MPs: characts of ape comm: — comm in variety ways (facial expressions, gestrs, calls) —express ++ range of ideas (anger, fear, danger, domi, accept)	Top: limits of ape comm MPs: 2 kinds limits: —lack of displacement=comm only about things present) — lack of productivity (comm w/out manipulating to create new meanings)

**Question 5, p. 502**

P (problem): W must take science class next sem, dreading class, X good in science  
 S1: M—pick topic W likes, many science classes 2 choose from  
 S2: M—she should have more pos attitude about science class  
 Op:

**Question 6, p. 503**

Top: mercantilism (economic policy of trading nations from 1580s to 1720s)	
Main Ideas:	Supporting Details:
—was based on developing trade between nations —had as goal to amass	—from word "merchant" —emphas on export fin prod

national wealth —creat natl wealth by receiv pay in gold 4 exports over imports	
--	--

**WRITING, PAGE 505****Question 1, p. 506**  
**Sample Notes**

Read	Listen
Top: Allow PEDs in sports MPs: —athletes take risks in sports, PEDs another risk —free choice, X harm anyone else —ban=unfair advantage to wealthier players, can afford research on avoiding detection	Top: Ban PEDs in sports MPs: —laws should protect ppl, PEDs effects X known —persnl choice X in org sports, governed already 2 protect plyrs —allowing = unfair advantage 2 wealthier plyrs, can afford to buy the substances

**Sample Answer**

In this set of materials, the reading passage discusses why performance enhancing drugs (PEDs) should be allowed in sports, and the listening passage counters the reading by providing reasons why PEDs should be banned.

In the reading passage, the author first opposes banning PEDs by suggesting that they are just another method of improving an athlete's ability to achieve, just like different equipment designs have helped players. The reading states that since athletes are already participating in dangerous activities, then taking PEDs is just another dangerous action. However, in the lecture, the speaker explains that we make laws all the time to protect people from uniformed decisions and dangerous substances or actions. The speaker explains that laws are in place to use helmets when riding motorcycles, and to ban smoking.

Although the reading passage claims that allowing the use of PEDs in sports is a matter of free choice, this is refuted by the listening passage. The lecturer states that organized sports are regulated to protect the fairness of the game and the safety of the players, and so free choice is not relevant. Finally, the reading suggests that banning PEDs would create an unfair advantage to wealthier players or countries because they could use their money to research ways of making their use undetectable. This lecture casts doubt on that reason by saying that allowing PEDs would create the unfair advantage to the wealthier players because they could actually afford the PEDs, and the less fortunate players could not.

**Complete Test 2 Answer Key****READING, PAGE 509**

- Factual Information Question** Answer choice B is correct because the passage states that the majority of painters of this period had to concentrate on a certain

- branch of painting, constituting the bulk of their artistic output. Answer choice A is incorrect because the passage says that the Netherlands was leading the continent in commerce and scientific advancements. Answer choice C is incorrect because the passage states that there was a proliferation of distinct branches of painting but does not state that these branches of painting were traditional. Answer choice D is incorrect because the passage states that most of the inhabitants of the rich merchant towns adhered to the tradition of good craftsmanship, so it can be inferred that most artists were aware of the tradition.
2. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice A is correct because *prosperous* and *affluent* refer to wealth. Answer choice B is incorrect because *populous* refers to having a large population. Answer choice C is incorrect because *sophisticated* means complex. Answer choice D is incorrect because *prestigious* refers to having a reputation based on high quality.
  3. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice C is correct because *proliferation* means increase. Answer choice A is incorrect because *standardization* refers to having a system in which things are produced to be identical. Answer choice B is incorrect because *alteration* means change. Answer choice D is incorrect because *improvement* is related to quality not number.
  4. **Negative Fact Question** Answer choice C is correct because the passage does not refer to portraits being given as gifts. Answer choice A is incorrect because the passage states that many local committees or governing boards followed the tradition of having group portraits adorning the meeting rooms of their companies. Answer choice B is incorrect because the passage states that many merchants wanted to pass on portraits of themselves to their descendants. Answer choice D is incorrect because the passage states that elected officials commissioned portraits to indicate the importance of their office.
  5. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice D is correct because the passage states that once an artist's style ceased to be fashionable, they could experience severe financial hardship, and later the passage provides an example of Rembrandt's financial difficulties. Answer choice A is incorrect because there is no discussion of restrictions of the number of patrons an artist could have. Answer choice B is incorrect because there is no discussion of artists serving on local committees or governing boards. Answer choice C is incorrect because there is no mention of prestigious collections in the passage.
  6. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice B is correct because *inclination* refers to having a tendency or preference to do something. Answer choice A is incorrect because *incentive* means motivation. Answer choice C is incorrect because *example* would suggest that the artist was copying from an example of another painting. Answer choice D is incorrect because *experience* suggests that the artist had previously painted portraits.
  7. **Inference Question** Answer choice A is correct because the passage stated that unlike portrait painters, they had to paint their pictures first, and then try to find prospective buyers for their works, so the opposite can be inferred that portrait painters first found a buyer thus securing their payment and then started a painting. Answer choice B is incorrect because the passage does not discuss portrait painters painting in other genres. Answer choice C is incorrect because the passage does not discuss that portrait painters were worried about satisfying their patrons. Answer choice D is incorrect because the answer choice refers to what is stated in the passage about what other kinds of painters had to do, not portrait painters.
  8. **Sentence Insertion Question** Answer choice 8A is correct because the sentence preceding the first box refers to less esteemed genres which is further discussed in

- the boldface sentence as less prestigious branches of painting. Additionally the boldface sentence makes reference to commissions, which are contrasted in the sentence following 8B. Answer choice 8B is incorrect because the passage at this point is discussing potential buyers not genres or branches of painting. Answer choice 13C is incorrect because the following sentence discusses the relationship between artists and patrons. Answer choice 8D is incorrect because the following sentence discusses that artists had to sell their paintings.
9. **Paraphrasing Question** Answer choice C is correct because it represents a correct paraphrase of the main idea that artists had two ways that they could sell their paintings. Answer choice A is incorrect because the highlighted sentence does not mention that customers tried to avoid the markups. Answer choice B is incorrect because the highlighted sentence does not mention that customers depended or relied on middlemen. Answer choice D is incorrect because the highlighted sentence does not mention that artists were influenced to sell directly to individual customers because of the markups.
10. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice B is correct because it is stated in the passage that artists ensured their income by specializing in one particular genre. Answer choice A is incorrect because the passage states that these painters produced essentially the same painting repeatedly. Answer choice C is incorrect because the passage talks about the exception of the most fashionable painters of the period could earn a lot of money, but the passage does not say that painters started to produce more fashionable paintings. Answer choice D is incorrect because the passage states that the price of paintings was relatively low.
11. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice B is correct because the passage states these earlier landscapes lacked a sense of realism. Answer choice A is incorrect because the passage states that a semi-aerial viewpoint, rather than a frontal viewpoint was used in the earlier landscape paintings. Answer choice C is incorrect because the passage states that the landscapes of this period lacked realism and were created in the artist's studio, not out in nature. Answer choice D is incorrect because the passage states that a semi-aerial viewpoint was used in order to add more detail to a painting.
12. **Rhetorical Purpose Question** Answer choice C is correct because the passage states that by using a ground-level viewpoint, artists could have lower horizons in their compositions which allowed space to paint impressive cloud formations. Answer choice A is incorrect because the passage states that cloud formations were a hallmark of Dutch landscape paintings, not the most favorite subject. Answer choice B is incorrect because the passage does not state that the cloud formations were common. Answer choice D is incorrect because although the passage does refer to a style based on drawings made outdoors, the author does not connect this idea with cloud formations.
13. **Summary Question** Answer choices 1, 4, and 6 are correct. Answer choice 1 is correct because this answer choice summarizes the issues of direct marketing of paintings was discussed in paragraph 3 and the issue of overproduction of paintings was discussed in paragraph 4. Answer choice 4 is correct because it summarizes the issues of financial difficulties discussed and the dominance of portrait painting in paragraph 2. Answer choice 6 is correct because it summarizes paragraph 5, which focuses on landscape painting. Answer choice 2 is incorrect because paragraph 5 never stated that this was the most popular subgenre. Answer choice 3 is incorrect because the passage never discussed Dutch military history. Answer choice 5 is incorrect because it is a supporting point of answer choice 4.

14. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice B is correct because the passage states that there has been a change in the perception of Neanderthals from being characterized more as primitive beasts than as intelligent and compassionate human ancestors, suggesting a higher level of social complexity among Neanderthals. Answer choice A is incorrect because the passage does not discuss other possible human ancestors. Answer choice C is incorrect because the passage never discusses the hunting skill of the Neanderthals. Answer choice D is incorrect because the passage states that Neanderthals were more compassionate than previously thought, not lacking compassion.
15. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice B is correct because *distinct* and *separate* mean different. Answer choice A is incorrect because *isolated* means remote or far away. Answer choice C is incorrect because *successful* refers to being effective at reaching goals. Answer choice D is incorrect because *extinct* refers to a species being wiped out and this is not the focus of the sentence.
16. **Inference Question** Answer choice A is correct because the passage stated that the workers thought that these remains were of a bear and turned them over to a local, amateur naturalist, so it can be inferred that Neanderthals were not identified as being a distinct species until 1856 because the remains initially found in Enlène were thought to have come from a bear and not a hominid. Answer choice B is incorrect because, while the passage does state that the skeleton was incomplete, it does not infer that any of the missing bones were important. Answer choice C is incorrect because, although the passage does mention the debate about exactly when the Neanderthals went extinct, it does not connect this to the issue of Neanderthals not being identified as a distinct species sooner. Answer choice D is incorrect because the passage does not discuss technology used for dating remains.
17. **Negative Fact Question** Answer choice B is correct because the passage does not say that Neanderthals had smaller brains, but says that Neanderthals had pretty much the same sized brains as modern humans: Neanderthal cranial capacity was as large as modern humans, suggesting little difference in brain size. Answer choice A is incorrect because the passage states that Neanderthals had a more protruding brow. Answer choice C is incorrect because the passage states that Neanderthals had broader noses. Answer choice D is incorrect because the passage states that Neanderthals had more robust skeletons.
18. **Sentence Insertion Question** 18B is correct because the sentence preceding the second box refers to relatively warm and arid to extremely frigid areas which are discussed further in the boldface sentence as desert-like regions of the Middle East and glacial areas of northern Europe. 18A is incorrect because the sentence preceding the first box discusses Neanderthals being identified as a distinct species, not the regions that they inhabited. 18C is incorrect because the preceding sentence discusses the extinction of Neanderthals and the following sentence discusses the physical difference between modern humans and Neanderthals. 18D is incorrect because the following sentence discusses the similarities of the cranial capacity of Neanderthals and modern humans.
19. **Negative Fact Question** Answer choice B is correct because the passage does not refer to harvesting vegetables, only cooking vegetables. Answer choice A is incorrect because the passage states that tools were used to hack at large branches. Answer choice C is incorrect because the passage states that tools were clearly for food preparation. Answer choice D is incorrect because the passage states that tools were used to work with animal hides.

20. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice A is correct because *employed* and *utilized* mean used. Answer choice B is incorrect because *enhanced* means improved. Answer choice C is incorrect because *refined* means improved. Answer choice D is incorrect because *recycled* means reused.
21. **Rhetorical Purpose Question** Answer choice D is correct because the passage states that Neanderthal cemeteries have provided proof of ritual among the Neanderthals and later goes on to provide the example of the intentionally arranged pollen as a ritual. Answer choice A is incorrect because the passage does not discuss any predecessors of the Neanderthals. Answer choice B is incorrect because the passage does not discuss any changes in the ways Neanderthals thought. Answer choice C is incorrect because the passage does not discuss any predecessors of the Neanderthals.
22. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice C is correct because the passage states that others had been helping to care for him and to provide him with food rather than allowing him to die because he was no longer physically fit. Answer choice A is incorrect because the passage states that he had limited mobility in the fact that he had limited use of the upper right side of his body. Answer choice B is incorrect because the passage states that others had been providing him food. Answer choice D is incorrect because the passage states that a falling boulder had obviously been the cause of his death.
23. **Paraphrasing Question** Answer choice C is correct because it represents a correct paraphrase of the main idea that the deliberate arrangement of the pollen and the fact that the plants where the pollen came from were not cultivated in the area indicates that it was part of a ceremony. Answer choice A is incorrect because the highlighted sentence does not mention a comparison between wild and domesticated plants. Answer choice B is incorrect because from the sentence it can be inferred that the burial took place in the cave. Answer choice D is incorrect because the highlighted sentence does not make reference to the gender of the skeleton.
24. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice B is correct because *attributed* means credited as in being responsible for the creation of something. Answer choice A is incorrect because *restricted* means limited. Answer choice C is incorrect because *adopted* means accepted as a common practice. Answer choice D is incorrect because *rejected* is related to not being accepted.
25. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice A is correct because *startling* and *astonishing* means amazing. Answer choice B is incorrect because *accurate* refers to being correct or exact. Answer choice C is incorrect because *complex* means sophisticated. Answer choice D is incorrect because *positive* is related to being good or encouraging.
26. **Summary Question** Answer choices 2, 3, and 6. Answer choice 2 is correct because this answer choice summarizes the issues of tool use in paragraph 3. Answer choice 3 is correct because it summarizes the issues of extinction in paragraph 2 and cave painting in paragraph 5. Answer choice 6 is correct because it summarizes paragraph 4 which focuses on the compassion and social customs of Neanderthals. Answer choice 1 is incorrect because in paragraph 2 the wide range of regions that Neanderthals inhabited was discussed. Answer choice 4 is incorrect because it is a minor detail. Answer choice 5 is incorrect because the passage never discusses the linguistic abilities of the Neanderthals.
27. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice B is correct because the passage explains that silent films were accompanied by music or live narration that were not

- mechanically produced. Answer choice A is incorrect because the passage says that silent movies progressed or became more complex despite the fact that there was no technology to record and play back recorded dialogue or music. Answer choice C is incorrect because the passage does not state that narratives were considered more important than music. Answer choice D is incorrect because the passage does not discuss any development or improvement in the quality of musical compositions.
28. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice D is correct because *rudimentary* and *primitive* refer to being at a very basic or undeveloped level. Answer choice A is incorrect because the word *professional* refers to having training and a specialized level of skill. Answer choice B is incorrect because *practical* means useful. Answer choice C is incorrect because *difficult* refers to being complex or demanding.
29. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice C is correct because the passage states that the Cinématographe was most notable for being able to project motion pictures for a large audience. Answer choice A is incorrect because there is no discussion of the weight or portability of the Cinématographe. Answer choice B is incorrect because the passage states that Edison publicly presented the Kinetoscope in 1894 and the first public screening of a motion picture using the Cinématographe was in 1895. Answer choice D is incorrect because there was no comparison of the public reception of the two devices in the passage.
30. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice A is correct because *stationary* and *fixed* refer to something that is not moving. Answer choice B is incorrect because the word *varying* means changing. Answer choice C is incorrect because *distant* means far away. Answer choice D is incorrect because *dominant* refers to being the main or central thing.
31. **Sentence Insertion Question** 33C is correct because the boldfaced sentence provides examples of what was depicted in the primitive documentaries discussed in the sentence preceding the third box. 33A is incorrect because if the boldfaced sentence was inserted on the first box it would separate the ideas of the first public screening preceding the first box, and the idea of their debut following the first box. Inserting the sentence here would interrupt the coherence of the paragraph. 33B is incorrect because the previous sentence does not have a plural noun that the pronoun *they* in the boldfaced sentence could refer to. 33D is incorrect because at this point in the paragraph is discussing the decline in popularity of the Lumières, not the films themselves.
32. **Negative Fact Question** Answer choice A is correct because the passage does not refer to documentaries about scientific topics. There is only a brief mention about the early development of science-fiction movies. Answer choice B is incorrect because the passage states that filming techniques were developed, with the introduction of such stylistic devices as alternating closeups and long shots. Answer choice C is incorrect because the passage states that actors developed their ability to convey ideas without words. Answer choice D is incorrect because the passage states that the range of genres expanded considerably.
33. **Inference Question** Answer choice A is correct because the passage stated that France had been the world's leading exporter of films prior to World War I, so the film industry in the United States could not have been the most internationally dominant at that time. Answer choice B is incorrect because the passage only states that the French film industry was negatively affected by the war. Answer choice C is incorrect because the passage does not make any reference to competition between the French and American film industries. Answer choice D is incorrect because the passage does not suggest that the American film industry was responsible for the decline of the French film industry.

34. **Negative Fact Question** Answer choice A is correct because the passage does not state that critics liked or disliked *The Birth of a Nation*. Answer choice B is incorrect because the passage states that *The Birth of a Nation* was the first feature-length move (having a running time of over an hour). Answer choice C is incorrect because the passage states that *The Birth of a Nation* employed technical advancements in cinematography. Answer choice D is incorrect because the passage states that *The Birth of a Nation* is considered by many to be the motion picture industry's first blockbuster, breaking all previous box office records.
35. **Factual Information Question** Answer choice C is correct because the passage states that the other large studios, believing that talking pictures might be only a flash in the pan, indicating that they thought that talking pictures would be a short-lived trend. Answer choice A is incorrect because there is no mention of *contract* in the passage. Answer choice B is incorrect because, although the passage mentions that *The Jazz Singer* starred popular recording artist Al Jolson, there is no mention of technical difficulty related to a movie starring a popular singer. Answer choice D is incorrect because the passage does not state that the movie studios were unaware of the new invention of Edison and others.
36. **Vocabulary Question** Answer choice D is correct because *induce* and *motivate* mean encourage. Answer choice A is incorrect because the word *increase* does not make sense with the following infinitive phrase "to try." Answer choice B is incorrect because the word *extend* does not make sense with the following infinitive phrase "to try." Answer choice C is incorrect because *delay* means to postpone or to put off.
37. **Referent Question** Answer choice B is correct because this part of the sentence is discussing the movie studios' reluctance to try out any of the early devices. Answer choice A is incorrect because the studios were not hesitant about trying out Edison and other inventors, but rather the technology they created. Answer choice C is incorrect because the studios were not reluctant about trying out the sound quality and amplification, but rather the devices that would play recorded sound. Answer choice D is incorrect because if the word *studios* is used, the reflexive pronoun *themselves* would have to be used.
38. **Paraphrasing Question** Answer choice A is correct because it represents a correct paraphrase of the central idea that when the movie studios became convinced that talking movies were not a short-term trend, they started making them. Answer choice B is incorrect because it suggests that the future of the film industry was depicted in a series of movies, also there is no mention of a series of movies in the highlighted sentence. Answer choice C is incorrect because there is no discussion of a requirement to produce talking movies in the highlighted sentence. Answer choice D is incorrect because the passage states that it was clear to movie studios that talking pictures were only a fad, but in the highlighted sentence it states that the studios realized it was not a passing fad.
39. **Summary Question** Answer choices 1, 5, and 6 are correct. Answer choice 1 is correct because this answer choice summarizes the topic of the transition from silent to talking movies in paragraph 5. Answer choice 5 is correct because it summarizes the issues of paragraph 4. Answer choice 6 is correct because it summarizes paragraph 5 which focuses on Edison's Kinetoscope and the Lumière's Cinématographe. Answer choice 2 is incorrect because it is a supporting point of answer choice 1. Answer choice 3 is incorrect because in the passage a connection between Méliès' movies and the French film industry was never discussed. Answer choice 4 is incorrect because the information is wrong.



**LISTENING, PAGE 519**

1. **Gist Question** Answer choice D is correct because the student states that he received a grade report, but it had the wrong information on it. Answer choice A is incorrect because the clerk asked the student if lower than expected grades were the reason for the student coming to the office and the student replied *that's not what I mean*. Answer choice B is incorrect because he received a grade report in the mail, but it is the wrong grade report. Answer choice C is incorrect because the student did not know that there was a student with the same name before he came to the office.
2. **Function Question** Answer choice B is correct because the clerk mistakenly assumes that the student is there to complain about his grades, and suggests that the student needs to talk to his professors about the issues of grades. Answer choice A is incorrect because there is no mention any professor missing the deadline to submit grades. Answer choice C is incorrect because there is no discussion about who is more familiar with the university's course offerings. Answer choice D is incorrect because at this point in the conversation the clerk does not know that the student's grade report has incorrect information on it.
3. **Detail Question** Answer choices A, D, and E are the correct answers. Answer choice A is correct and answer choice B is incorrect because the student said that he filled out a change of address form and the incorrect grade report was sent to his new apartment, not to his old dorm. Answer choice D is correct and answer choice C is incorrect because the grade report had another student's grades on it which consisted of grades for mathematics and physics courses, but the grade report did not have a grade for Latin American history on it. Answer choice E is correct because the office worker says *okay so, it's your name and address on the grade report*.
4. **Detail Question** Answer choice D is correct because the clerk stated that *someone in our office must have gotten confused* implying that one of the office workers made a mistake. Answer choice A is incorrect because there is no mention of the student being at fault for this situation. Answer choice B is incorrect because the clerk is able to look up a record of the change of address form, so it is evident the office received the form. Answer choice C is incorrect because there is no mention of professors forgetting to send out a grade report.
5. **Function Question** Answer choice B is correct because the clerk states that a mistake like this is not unusual in a relatively large university. Answer choice A is incorrect because at this point in the conversation the clerk is no longer confused. Answer choice C is incorrect because by stating that this situation is common, it can be inferred that the clerk has experienced something like this situation before. Answer choice D is incorrect because when the clerk says *a university this size*, the clerk is implying that the university is relatively large.
6. **Gist Question** Answer choice D is correct because the professor states that Washington, D.C. is a *rather unique city* and goes on to present two distinctive features of the city. Answer choice A is incorrect because although L'Enfant designed the city and it is discussed in the lecture, it is a minor detail. Answer choices B and C are also discussed in the lecture, but are also supporting details and therefore incorrect.
7. **Detail Question** Answer choice A is correct because it was stated in the lecture that southern politicians thought that Washington, D.C. *was too far from their home*

- states*. Answer choice B is incorrect because the lecture stated that the southern politicians thought that New York City would be too cold in the winters. Answer choice C is incorrect because the lecturer never discussed the design of New York City. Answer choice D is incorrect because politicians wanted the capital city not to belong to any state.
8. **Detail Question** Answer choice C is correct because the professor stated that the local government of Washington, D.C. was appointed by the president of the United States. Answer choice A is incorrect because nationwide elections are never mentioned in the lecture. Answer choice B is incorrect because the president and Congress appointed the local government. Answer choice D is incorrect because the lecture never discusses the military.
9. **Detail Question** Answer choices B and D are the correct answers. Answer choice B is correct because the professor said that Washington, D.C. is unusual because it is *in the United States it's the only city that is not part of any state*. Answer choice D is correct because the professor characterized the fact that Washington, D.C. became self-governing relatively recently as a *surprising fact*. Answer choice A is incorrect because although it is stated in the lecture that Washington, D.C. is named after the first president, George Washington, the lecture does not say that this is a distinctive feature of the city. Answer choice C is also incorrect despite the fact that the lecture does state that Washington, D.C. has streets radiating from the center of the city; it does not say that this feature is only found in streets radiating from the center of the city.
10. **Detail Question** The first box is YES because it was mentioned in that lecture that *the area to the southwest of the Potomac originally belonged to the state of Virginia*. The second box is NO because Washington, D.C. was built after the state of Virginia gave the land to the federal government so Washington, D.C. was never a part of Virginia. The third box is YES because the lecture points out that *the portion to the southwest of the Potomac, was returned to the state of Virginia*. The fourth box is NO because it is stated in the lecture that Washington, D.C. does not belong to any state.
11. **Detail Question** Answer choice B is correct because it is stated in the lecture that *the capitol building was situated on the highest point of land in the city*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the lecture does not mention in what direction the street runs that the capitol building is located on. Answer choice C is incorrect because although the professor does say that *the construction of many government buildings were not finished when the government officially moved there*, the professor does not specify that the capitol building was one of the many unfinished buildings. Answer choice D is incorrect because the lecture never mentions about where George Washington lived during his presidency.
12. **Gist Question** Answer choice D is correct because the professor discusses in detail how parchment was manufactured and how palimpsests utilized recycled parchment. Answer choice A is incorrect because it is a supporting detail but not the main focus of the lecture. Answer choice B is incorrect because the lecture never makes a connection between the printing press and the production of palimpsests. Answer choice C is incorrect because it is a supporting detail but not the main focus of the lecture.
13. **Detail Question** Answer choice B is correct because the professor stated in the lecture that *new techniques in the production of paper allowed it to be made more cheaply* and stated that parchment was expensive to produce. Answer choice A is incorrect because the smoothness of paper was not discussed in the lecture. Answer choice C is incorrect because although the professor does say that the

- production of parchment was labor intensive the professor does not say that paper production was labor intensive. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor said that parchment is more durable than paper and that paper can disintegrate after a few hundred years.
14. **Detail Question** Answer choice A is correct because the professor stated in the lecture that *the rectangular shape seems to have been chosen primarily because the producers of manuscripts did not want to waste any of this valuable commodity*. It was also stated that parchment was expensive to produce. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor mentions that sometimes it was difficult to write on parchment because *it had little flaws such as bumps and creases*. Answer choice C is incorrect because the ease or difficulty of cutting parchment into a rectangular shape was not discussed. Answer choice D is incorrect because the ease or difficulty of binding parchment together in a rectangular shape was not discussed.
15. **Detail Question** Answer choice B is correct because the professor stated that the solution *was made from rotting vegetables*. Answer choice A is incorrect because fruit is never mentioned in the lecture. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor said that the solution was also used to remove any leftover blood. Answer choice D is incorrect because alcohol is never mentioned in the lecture.
16. **Detail Question** Answer choice A is correct because the professor stated that palimpsests provide *us new understanding to earlier periods due to the fact that a number of lost ancient works have survived only as palimpsests*. Answer choice B is incorrect because contemporary technology is discussed, but not technology before the Middle Ages. Answer choice C is incorrect because accuracy and reliability of books and manuscripts are not discussed in the lecture. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor only states that palimpsests were made during the Middle Ages.
17. **Function Question** Answer choice D is correct because the professor introduces the idea that the production of parchment was labor intensive and continues to provide detail to support this idea. Answer choice A is incorrect because no comparison is made. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor has moved on to a new point. Answer choice C is incorrect because it ignores the fact that the professor is making a transition into a new topic.
18. **Gist Question** Answer choice D is correct because the student states that he wants to talk about something that he read in a journal article. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor asks if the student is asking about something that he read in the textbook, and the student replies "no." Answer choice B is incorrect because lectures are not discussed in this conversation. Answer choice C is incorrect because homework is not discussed in this conversation.
19. **Detail Question** Answer choice B is correct because the student said the he found it surprising that the journal article said *a huge squid that was using really bright flashes of light to confuse their prey before attacking it*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor tells the student about two-thirds of all squid species are bioluminescent. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor tells the student about that point when discussing a video that the professor saw. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor brings this point up with the student; the student did not read about this topic in the journal article.
20. **Detail Question** Answer choice B is correct because the professor tells the student that researchers made an assumption about squid because *in the past marine biologist would find the remains of these giant squid in the stomachs of sperm whales, and the squid's flesh was flabby, kind of soft and lacking muscle*. Answer

- choice A is incorrect because it is not stated in the conversation that sperm whales are slow moving. Answer choice C is incorrect because although it can be inferred that the remains were not fully digested, this did not lead to the assumption that this species of squid was an inactive swimmer. Answer choice D is incorrect because there is no mention about sperm whales preying on slow swimming creatures.
21. **Relationship Question** Answer choices A, B, and D are the correct answers.
22. **Speaker's Stance Question** Answer choice B is correct because the professor is trying to explain that even though swimming at speeds of up to 9 kilometers per hour might not sound that fast, when the strong water pressure is taken into consideration, the speed is actually pretty fast. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor and the student never disagree with each other in the course of the conversation. Answer choice C is incorrect because the emphasis of this statement is about how fast these squid can swim. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor is continuing to talking about the same research.
23. **Gist Question** Answer choice D is correct because the professor focuses mainly on the features of solution caves. Answer choice A is incorrect because no new research is discussed in the lecture. Answer choice B is incorrect because the reason why caves are named after the process that forms them is never explained. Answer choice C is incorrect because this topic is a review of what was discussed in a previous class and not the main point of the lecture.
24. **Detail Question** Answer choice B is correct because it was stated in the lecture that *sea caves form along a crack in a rock in areas where the rock is soft*. Answer choice A is incorrect because there is no discussion about sandy coastlines in the lecture. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor said that *sea caves are formed when pounding waves erode, or wash away areas of rock*. Answer choice D is incorrect because hard rock cannot be eroded as easily as soft rock can.
25. **Detail Question** Answer choice A is correct because the professor said that *as the edges cool and solidify, a tube forms that surrounds the flowing lava*. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor says that a lava channel is similar to a river. Answer choice C is incorrect because it is not stated that the lava is underwater. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor says that in the end the lava flows out of the tube; the tube does not become clogged.
26. **Detail Question** Answer choices B, C, and E are the correct answers. Answer choice B is correct because the professor said that the rock needs to be relatively close or at the surface. Answer choice C is correct because the professor said that *the fourth requirement is a relatively moderate annual rainfall, around 18 inches per year*. Answer choice E is correct because the professor says *finally, vegetation cover—vegetation enhances cave formation by producing more available acids*. Answer choice A is incorrect because the professor said that the rock needs to contain 80 percent or more calcium carbonate, not less. Answer choice D is also incorrect because the professor said that the rock needs to be fractured or cracked so the water can seep through it.
27. **Detail Question** Answer choice C is correct because the professor stated that *because carbon dioxide is escaping, the water can't retain all the limestone in it, so a thin ring of limestone is formed on the ceiling of the cave*. Answer choice A is incorrect because a slowing down of the flow of water entering a cave was never mentioned in the lecture. Answer choice B is incorrect because there was no comparison made between ground water and surface water. Answer choice D is incorrect because the soda straws are a result of the process not a cause.
28. **Function Question** Answer choice A is correct because the professor says *as you might expect* because he is talking about caves that are formed by volcanoes and

- Hawaii has many volcanoes. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor is concluding this section of the lecture. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor is continuing the same point. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor is not trying to further explain any point.
29. **Gist Question** Answer choice C is correct because the professor focuses on the physical structure of butterflies' eyes and the special abilities that their compound eyes enable them to have. Answer choice A is incorrect because this is a supporting detail and not the main idea. Answer choice B is incorrect because only one compound eye is discussed. Answer choice D is incorrect because the evolution of butterflies is never discussed in the lecture.
30. **Detail Question** Answer choices A and C are the correct answers. Answer choice A is correct because the professor says *the surface of the eye is curved and made up of thousands of ommatidia*. Answer choice C is correct because the professor says that the ommatidia cover the surface of a compound eye. Answer choice B is incorrect because the professor says that each ommatidium has only six sides. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor says that each ommatidium point in a slightly different direction.
31. **Relationship Question** Answer choice B is correct because the professor states that *not being able to see the sun might present some problems in navigation*; therefore it can be inferred that cloudy conditions make it difficult to navigate. Answer choice A is incorrect because there is no discussion about when butterflies begin their migration. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor said that both birds and butterflies use the sun as a compass to navigate, but the professor does not say that one animal is more successful than the other in migration. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor said that *butterflies have the broadest visual spectrum of any known animals*.
32. **Detail Question** The first box is Yes because it was mentioned in the lecture that *the compound eye allows insects to detect the slightest movement*. The second box is No because it is stated in the lecture that the compound eye cannot focus well. The third box is No because the lecture points out that *it's now believed that a compound eye probably sees one image rather than a compound picture*. The fourth box is Yes because it is stated in the lecture that *it's now believed that a compound eye probably sees one image rather than a compound picture*.
33. **Detail Question** Answer choice B is correct because the professor stated that it is *difficult for butterflies to detect each other because they blend in with the dark green background of the rainforest* and the ability to see polarized light can help the females not to blend in with the background. Answer choice A is incorrect because there is no discussion about having to distinguish between different species when finding a mate. Answer choice C is incorrect because there is no discussion of predators in the lecture. Answer choice D is incorrect because it is the females that have transparent scales on their wings that transform the visible light into polarized light which is then detected by the male butterflies.
34. **Speaker's Purpose Question** Answer choice A is correct because the professor's example of trying to swat a fly illustrates that butterflies are able to detect movement very well. Answer choice B is incorrect because no comparison is being made between flies and butterflies. Answer choice C is incorrect because the professor is not trying to be funny. Answer choice D is incorrect because the professor is not making a suggestion, but is asking the students to recall a possible previous experience.

**SPEAKING, PAGE 527****Question 3, p. 528**

Reading	Listening
Top: new req 4 bus majors=unpaid intrnshp	Op: W—X think will help studnts
—offered by wide rnge comps	R4:
—learn skills X learned in clss	—studnts X afford 2 work 4 free
—help studnts find job aft grad	—have 2 quit reg job
	—internshp=menial tasks, X leadrshp & org skills

**Question 4, p. 529**

Read	Listen
Top: need 4 affilliation	TV commerc chips
MPs:	1. need 4 affil used in commerccls
—ppl need 2 identify & belong 2 grp	—man by pool w/ can of fancy chips =belongs to fun grp
—signifs own success & + self worth	—man w/ out fancy chips=X part of fun grp
—motivatl, affects choices, X accepted=affects choices	—messg: 2 belong 2 fun grp, buy fancy chips

**Question 5, p. 530**

P (problem):

W: going on vacay & X one to watch cat

S1: W— cousin takes care of cat but X in her aptrmnt

S2: M— bring cat 2 board facil

W—board facil \$\$\$

**Question 6, p. 531**

Top: better hunting & foraging food if animals live in groups	
Main Ideas:	Supporting Details:
—hunt anmls in grps = bigger prey	—wolves
	—if hunt alone=plants & small animls → malnourish
	—if hunt grps=large animls =more calories→support bigger grp
—search 4 food in grps → save energy	—ants
	—live organized grps w/ specif jobs
	—scouts find food, harvestrs cut & carry

**WRITING, PAGE 532****Question 1, p. 533**

Sample Notes

Read	Listen
------	--------

<p>Top: Marco Polo X travel in China</p> <p>MPs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>—Polo claims was advisor 2 Kublai Khan, govnr 3 yrs, but X mention Polo in Chinese records, Chin = good record keepers</li> <li>—X mention tea in Polo's writng</li> <li>—Wrote about architecture but X Great Wall</li> </ul>	<p>Top: explain for doubts abt Polo in China</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>—X clear how good Chin rec keepng, ex. of Ital diplomat KNOWN went to China, X records kept</li> <li>—Mongol rulers X drink tea, drank form of milk</li> <li>—when Polo in Chin, Great Wall already part destroyed</li> </ul>
--	---

### Sample Response

In the reading, it stated that there are several reasons that have led some historians to believe that Marco Polo never actually traveled through China in the thirteenth century as he described in his book. However the lecture provides explanations to address the doubts raised in the reading and suggest that Polo did travel to China.

According to the reading, Polo claimed to have held an important position in the court of [Kublai Khan](#), but there are no government records that mention Polo at all. The Chinese were known to be very good record keepers, so it is hard to understand that if Polo was serving the royal court that there wouldn't be something written about him. In response, the lecture stated that it is not clear how well records were kept in the royal court. The lecture gave the example of another Italian who visited China a hundred years after Polo. It is known for certain that this person went to China and visited the royal court, but there is no mention of this visit in the Chinese records either.

Also, the reading raises the question that if Polo was truly in China, why did he not write about the drinking of tea which was very common in China? The lecture addresses this issue by explaining the Mongol rulers of China had their own cultural traditions. Instead of drinking tea, the Mongols drank a beverage derived from milk. So, Polo probably did not see tea drinking among the Mongol rules and that is why there is no mention of tea drinking in Polo's book.

Furthermore, the reading says that it is remarkable that Polo, who wrote a lot about architecture, did not write about the most famous building in China, the Great Wall. Nevertheless, the lecture responds to this issue by explaining that the Great Wall was originally built to keep the Mongol invaders out of China, but once the Mongols took over China they destroyed the defensive walls that made up the Great Wall. So while Polo was in China the remains of the Great Wall were not that impressive. In fact most of the Great Wall that exists today was built hundreds of years after Polo's visit to China.